# **AM335x PRU-ICSS Reference Guide**

Capabilities not supported by TI but "Community" support may be offered at BeagleBoard.org/discuss

Literature Number: SPRUHF8A May 2012-Revised June 2013

# **Contents**

1	Introdu	ıction	. 13
	1.1	Features	. 15
2	Integra	tion	. 16
	2.1	PRU-ICSS Connectivity Attributes	17
	2.2	PRU-ICSS Clock and Reset Management	. 17
	2.3	PRU-ICSS Pin List	. 18
3	PRU-IC	SS Register Overview	. 19
	3.1	Local Memory Map	. 19
	3.2	Global Memory Map	. 20
4	PRU-IC	SS Internal Pinmux Overview	. 21
5	PRU		. 23
	5.1	Introduction	. 23
	5.2	Functional Description	. 25
	5.3	Basic Programming Model	. 36
	5.4	PRUSS_PRU_CTRL Registers	. 75
	5.5	PRU_ICSS_PRU_DEBUG Registers	. 85
6	Interru	pt Controller	152
	6.1	Introduction	152
	6.2	Functional Description	153
	6.3	Basic Programming Model	156
	6.4	PRU_ICSS_INTC Registers	156
7	PRU-IC	SS Interrupts	222
8	Univer	sal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter	224
	8.1	Introduction	224
	8.2	Functional Description	226
	8.3	Registers	237
9	Industi	rial Ethernet Peripheral (IEP)	256
	9.1	Introduction	256
	9.2	Functional Description	256
	9.3	PRU_ICSS_IEP Registers	256
10	CFG		272
	10.1	PRU_ICSS_CFG Registers	272

## **List of Figures**

1	Block Diagram	14
2	PRU-ICSS Integration	16
3	PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin_mux_sel[0]	21
4	PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin_mux_sel[1]	22
5	PRU Block Diagram	
6	PRU R31 (GPI) Direct Connection Mode Block Diagram	28
7	PRU R31 (GPI) 16-Bit Parallel Capture Mode Block Diagram	
8	PRU R31 (GPI) 28-Bit Shift Mode	29
9	PRU R30 (GPO) Direct Connection Mode Block Diagram	30
10	PRU R30 (GPO) Shift Out Mode Block Diagram	30
11	Integration of the PRU and MAC	32
12	Multiply-Only Mode Functional Diagram	33
13	Multiply and Accumulate Mode Functional Diagram	
14	Integration of PRU and Scratch Pad	34
15	PRU Peripherals Mapped to PRU Transfer Bus	68
16	Possible Implementations of a 32-Byte Data Window Peripheral	68
17	PRU Registers Mapped into Multiple Internal Device Registers	69
18	CONTROL Register	76
19	STATUS Register	78
20	WAKEUP_EN Register	79
21	CYCLE Register	80
22	STALL Register	81
23	CTBIR0 Register	82
24	CTBIR1 Register	83
25	CTPPR0 Register	84
26	CTPPR1 Register	85
27	GPREG0 Register	88
28	GPREG1 Register	89
29	GPREG2 Register	90
30	GPREG3 Register	91
31	GPREG4 Register	92
32	GPREG5 Register	93
33	GPREG6 Register	94
34	GPREG7 Register	95
35	GPREG8 Register	96
36	GPREG9 Register	97
37	GPREG10 Register	98
38	GPREG11 Register	99
39	GPREG12 Register	100
40	GPREG13 Register	101
41	GPREG14 Register	102
42	GPREG15 Register	103
43	GPREG16 Register	104
44	GPREG17 Register	105
45	GPREG18 Register	106
46	GPREG19 Register	107
47	GPREG20 Register	108

48	GPREG21 Register	109
49	GPREG22 Register	110
50	GPREG23 Register	111
51	GPREG24 Register	112
52	GPREG25 Register	113
53	GPREG26 Register	114
54	GPREG27 Register	115
55	GPREG28 Register	116
56	GPREG29 Register	117
57	GPREG30 Register	118
58	GPREG31 Register	119
59	CT_REG0 Register	120
60	CT_REG1 Register	121
61	CT_REG2 Register	122
62	CT_REG3 Register	123
63	CT_REG4 Register	124
64	CT_REG5 Register	125
65	CT_REG6 Register	
66	CT_REG7 Register	127
67	CT_REG8 Register	128
68	CT_REG9 Register	129
69	CT_REG10 Register	130
70	CT_REG11 Register	131
71	<del>-</del>	132
72		133
73		134
74	CT_REG15 Register	135
75	CT_REG16 Register	136
76	CT_REG17 Register	137
77	CT_REG18 Register	138
78		139
79		140
80	CT_REG21 Register	141
81	CT_REG22 Register	142
82	CT_REG23 Register	143
83	CT_REG24 Register	144
84	CT_REG25 Register	145
85	CT_REG26 Register	146
86	CT_REG27 Register	147
87	CT_REG28 Register	148
88	CT_REG29 Register	149
89	CT_REG30 Register	150
90	CT_REG31 Register	151
91	Interrupt Controller Block Diagram	153
92	Flow of System Interrupts to Host	154
93	REVID Register	159
94	CR Register	160
95	GER Register	161
96	GNLR Register	162

97	SISR Register	163
98	SICR Register	164
99	EISR Register	165
100	EICR Register	166
101	HIEISR Register	167
102	HIDISR Register	168
103	GPIR Register	169
104	SRSR0 Register	170
105	SRSR1 Register	171
106	SECR0 Register	172
107	SECR1 Register	173
108	ESR0 Register	174
109	ERS1 Register	175
110	ECR0 Register	176
111	ECR1 Register	177
112	CMR0 Register	178
113	CMR1 Register	179
114	CMR2 Register	180
115	CMR3 Register	181
116	CMR4 Register	182
117	CMR5 Register	183
118	CMR6 Register	184
119	CMR7 Register	185
120	CMR8 Register	186
121	CMR9 Register	187
122	CMR10 Register	188
123	CMR11 Register	189
124	CMR12 Register	190
125	CMR13 Register	191
126	CMR14 Register	192
127	CMR15 Register	193
128	HMR0 Register	194
129	HMR1 Register	195
130	HMR2 Register	196
131	HIPIR0 Register	197
132	HIPIR1 Register	198
133	HIPIR2 Register	199
134	HIPIR3 Register	200
135	HIPIR4 Register	201
136	HIPIR5 Register	202
137	HIPIR6 Register	203
138	HIPIR7 Register	204
139	HIPIR8 Register	205
140	HIPIR9 Register	206
141	SIPR0 Register	207
142	SIPR1 Register	208
143	SITR0 Register	209
144	SITR1 Register	210
145	HINLR0 Register	211

146	HINLR1 Register	212
147	HINLR2 Register	213
148	HINLR3 Register	214
149	HINLR4 Register	215
150	HINLR5 Register	216
151	HINLR6 Register	217
152	HINLR7 Register	218
153	HINLR8 Register	219
154	HINLR9 Register	220
155	HIER Register	221
156	UART Block Diagram	225
157	UART Clock Generation Diagram	226
158	Relationships Between Data Bit, BCLK, and UART Input Clock	227
159	UART Protocol Formats	229
160	UART Interface Using Autoflow Diagram	232
161	Autoflow Functional Timing Waveforms for UARTn_RTS	233
162	Autoflow Functional Timing Waveforms for UARTn_CTS	233
163	UART Interrupt Request Enable Paths	235
164	Receiver Buffer Register (RBR)	238
165	Transmitter Holding Register (THR)	239
166	Interrupt Enable Register (IER)	240
167	Interrupt Identification Register (IIR)	241
168	FIFO Control Register (FCR)	243
169	Line Control Register (LCR)	244
170	Modem Control Register (MCR)	246
171	Line Status Register (LSR)	247
172	Modem Status Register (MSR)	250
173	Scratch Pad Register (SCR)	251
174	Divisor LSB Latch (DLL)	252
175	Divisor MSB Latch (DLH)	252
176	Revision Identification Register 1 (REVID1)	253
177	Revision Identification Register 2 (REVID2)	253
178	Power and Emulation Management Register (PWREMU_MGMT)	254
179	Mode Definition Register (MDR)	255
180	GLOBAL_CFG Register	258
181	GLOBAL_STATUS Register	259
182	COMPEN Register	260
183	COUNT Register	261
184	CMP_CFG Register	262
185	CMP_STATUS Register	263
186	CMP0 Register	264
187	CMP1 Register	265
188	CMP2 Register	266
189	CMP3 Register	267
190	CMP4 Register	268
191	CMP5 Register	269
192	CMP6 Register	270
193	CMP7 Register	271
194	REVID Register	273

195	SYSCFG Register	274
196	GPCFG0 Register	275
197	GPCFG1 Register	277
198	CGR Register	279
199	ISRP Register	281
200	ISP Register	282
201	IESP Register	283
202	IECP Register	284
203	PMAO Register	285
204	MII_RT Register	286
205	IEPCLK Register	287
206	SPP Register	288
207	PIN_MX Register	289

## **List of Tables**

1	PRU-ICSS Connectivity Attributes	17
2	PRU-ICSS Clock Signals	17
3	PRU-ICSS Pin List	18
4	Local Instruction Memory Map	19
5	Local Data Memory Map	19
6	Global Memory Map	20
7	PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin_mux_sel[0]	
8	PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin_mux_sel[1]	21
9	PRU0/1 Constant Table	25
10	Real-Time Status Interface Mapping (R31) Field Descriptions	26
11	Event Interface Mapping (R31) Field Descriptions	26
12	PRU 31 (GPI) Modes	27
13	GPI Mode Descriptions	27
14	Effective Clock Values	28
15	PRU R30 (GPO) Output Mode	29
16	GPO Mode Descriptions	29
17	Effective Clock Values	30
18	MAC_CTRL_STATUS Register (R25) Field Descriptions	32
19	Scratch Pad XFR ID	35
20	Scratch Pad XFR Collision Conditions	35
21	Register Byte Mapping in Little Endian	53
22	SBBO Result for Little Endian Mode	53
23	First Byte Affected in Little Endian Mode	53
24	Register Addressing in Little Endian	54
25	PRUSS_PRU_CTRL REGISTERS	75
26	CONTROL Register Field Descriptions	76
27	STATUS Register Field Descriptions	78
28	WAKEUP_EN Register Field Descriptions	79
29	CYCLE Register Field Descriptions	80
30	STALL Register Field Descriptions	81
31	CTBIR0 Register Field Descriptions	82
32	CTBIR1 Register Field Descriptions	83
33	CTPPR0 Register Field Descriptions	84
34	CTPPR1 Register Field Descriptions	85
35	PRU_ICSS_PRU_DEBUG REGISTERS	85
36	GPREG0 Register Field Descriptions	88
37	GPREG1 Register Field Descriptions	89
38	GPREG2 Register Field Descriptions	90
39	GPREG3 Register Field Descriptions	91
40	GPREG4 Register Field Descriptions	92
41	GPREG5 Register Field Descriptions	93
42	GPREG6 Register Field Descriptions	94
43	GPREG7 Register Field Descriptions	95
44	GPREG8 Register Field Descriptions	96
45	GPREG9 Register Field Descriptions	97
46	GPREG10 Register Field Descriptions	98
47	GPREG11 Register Field Descriptions	99

48	GPREG12 Register Field Descriptions	100
49	GPREG13 Register Field Descriptions	101
50	GPREG14 Register Field Descriptions	102
51	GPREG15 Register Field Descriptions	103
52	GPREG16 Register Field Descriptions	104
53	GPREG17 Register Field Descriptions	105
54	GPREG18 Register Field Descriptions	106
55	GPREG19 Register Field Descriptions	107
56	GPREG20 Register Field Descriptions	108
57	GPREG21 Register Field Descriptions	109
58	GPREG22 Register Field Descriptions	110
59	GPREG23 Register Field Descriptions	111
60	GPREG24 Register Field Descriptions	112
61	GPREG25 Register Field Descriptions	113
62	GPREG26 Register Field Descriptions	114
63	GPREG27 Register Field Descriptions	115
64	GPREG28 Register Field Descriptions	116
65	GPREG29 Register Field Descriptions	117
66	GPREG30 Register Field Descriptions	118
67	GPREG31 Register Field Descriptions	119
68	CT_REG0 Register Field Descriptions	120
69	CT_REG1 Register Field Descriptions	121
70	CT_REG2 Register Field Descriptions	122
71	CT_REG3 Register Field Descriptions	123
72	CT_REG4 Register Field Descriptions	124
73	CT_REG5 Register Field Descriptions	125
74	CT_REG6 Register Field Descriptions	126
75	CT_REG7 Register Field Descriptions	127
76	CT_REG8 Register Field Descriptions	128
77	CT_REG9 Register Field Descriptions	129
78	CT_REG10 Register Field Descriptions	130
79	CT_REG11 Register Field Descriptions	131
80	CT_REG12 Register Field Descriptions	132
81	CT_REG13 Register Field Descriptions	133
82	CT_REG14 Register Field Descriptions	134
83	CT_REG15 Register Field Descriptions	135
84	CT_REG16 Register Field Descriptions	136
85	CT_REG17 Register Field Descriptions	137
86	CT_REG18 Register Field Descriptions	138
87	CT_REG19 Register Field Descriptions	139
88	CT_REG20 Register Field Descriptions	140
89	CT_REG21 Register Field Descriptions	141
90	CT_REG22 Register Field Descriptions	142
91	CT_REG23 Register Field Descriptions	143
92	CT_REG24 Register Field Descriptions	144
93	CT_REG25 Register Field Descriptions	145
94	CT_REG26 Register Field Descriptions	146
95	CT_REG27 Register Field Descriptions	147
96	CT_REG28 Register Field Descriptions	148

97	CT_REG29 Register Field Descriptions	149
98	CT_REG30 Register Field Descriptions	150
99	CT_REG31 Register Field Descriptions	
100	PRU_ICSS_INTC REGISTERS	
101	REVID Register Field Descriptions	
102	CR Register Field Descriptions	160
103	GER Register Field Descriptions	
104	GNLR Register Field Descriptions	
105	SISR Register Field Descriptions	163
106	SICR Register Field Descriptions.	
107	EISR Register Field Descriptions	
108	EICR Register Field Descriptions	
109	HIEISR Register Field Descriptions	167
110	HIDISR Register Field Descriptions	
111	GPIR Register Field Descriptions	
112	SRSR0 Register Field Descriptions	
113	SRSR1 Register Field Descriptions	171
114	SECR0 Register Field Descriptions	
115	SECR1 Register Field Descriptions	173
116	ESR0 Register Field Descriptions	174
117	ERS1 Register Field Descriptions	175
118	ECR0 Register Field Descriptions	176
119	ECR1 Register Field Descriptions	177
120	CMR0 Register Field Descriptions	178
121	CMR1 Register Field Descriptions	179
122	CMR2 Register Field Descriptions	180
123	CMR3 Register Field Descriptions	181
124	CMR4 Register Field Descriptions	182
125	CMR5 Register Field Descriptions	183
126	CMR6 Register Field Descriptions	184
127	CMR7 Register Field Descriptions	185
128	CMR8 Register Field Descriptions	186
129	CMR9 Register Field Descriptions	187
130	CMR10 Register Field Descriptions	188
131	CMR11 Register Field Descriptions	189
132	CMR12 Register Field Descriptions	190
133	CMR13 Register Field Descriptions	191
134	CMR14 Register Field Descriptions	192
135	CMR15 Register Field Descriptions	193
136	HMR0 Register Field Descriptions	194
137	HMR1 Register Field Descriptions	195
138	HMR2 Register Field Descriptions	196
139	HIPIR0 Register Field Descriptions	197
140	HIPIR1 Register Field Descriptions	198
141	HIPIR2 Register Field Descriptions	199
142	HIPIR3 Register Field Descriptions	200
143	HIPIR4 Register Field Descriptions	201
144	HIPIR5 Register Field Descriptions	202
145	HIPIR6 Register Field Descriptions	203
		_00

14	6 HIPIR7 Register Field Descriptions	204
14	7 HIPIR8 Register Field Descriptions	205
14	8 HIPIR9 Register Field Descriptions	206
14	9 SIPR0 Register Field Descriptions	207
15	0 SIPR1 Register Field Descriptions	208
15	1 SITR0 Register Field Descriptions	209
15	2 SITR1 Register Field Descriptions	210
15	3 HINLR0 Register Field Descriptions	211
15	4 HINLR1 Register Field Descriptions	212
15	5 HINLR2 Register Field Descriptions	213
15		
15	·	
15		
15		
16	·	
16	·	
16		
16		
16		
16	·	
16		
16		
16	·	
16	•	
17		
17	-	
17		
17:		
17		
17		
17		
17		
17		
17		
18		
18		
18:		
18		
18		
18	· · ·	
18		
18		
18		
18		
19	·	
19		
19		
19:		
19	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
יטו	TOO DO THE RESPONDED FROM DOUBLE FOR THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE	

195	CMP_CFG Register Field Descriptions	262
196	CMP_STATUS Register Field Descriptions	263
197	CMP0 Register Field Descriptions	264
198	CMP1 Register Field Descriptions	265
199	CMP2 Register Field Descriptions	266
200	CMP3 Register Field Descriptions	267
201	CMP4 Register Field Descriptions	268
202	CMP5 Register Field Descriptions	269
203	CMP6 Register Field Descriptions	270
204	CMP7 Register Field Descriptions	271
205	PRU_ICSS_CFG REGISTERS	272
206	REVID Register Field Descriptions	273
207	SYSCFG Register Field Descriptions	274
208	GPCFG0 Register Field Descriptions	275
209	GPCFG1 Register Field Descriptions	277
210	CGR Register Field Descriptions	279
211	ISRP Register Field Descriptions	281
212	ISP Register Field Descriptions	282
213	IESP Register Field Descriptions	283
214	IECP Register Field Descriptions	284
215	PMAO Register Field Descriptions	285
216	MII_RT Register Field Descriptions	286
217	IEPCLK Register Field Descriptions	287
218	SPP Register Field Descriptions	288
219	PIN MX Register Field Descriptions	289

The hardware module(s) and the features described in this Reference Guide are not supported by Texas Instruments. "Community" support may be offered at <a href="BeagleBoard.org/discuss">BeagleBoard.org/discuss</a>. The information contained in this Reference Guide is for informational purpose only and any use of the information contained herein is done so at the user's own risk. The Reference Guide, including the hardware module(s) and associated features, are provided "AS IS" and Texas Instruments disclaims all warranties, express or implied, including but not limited to any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

#### 1 Introduction

The Programmable Real-Time Unit and Industrial Communication Subsystem (PRU-ICSS) consists of dual 32-bit RISC cores (Programmable Real-Time Units, or PRUs), shared, data, and instruction memories, internal peripheral modules, and an interrupt controller (INTC). The programmable nature of the PRUs, along with their access to pins and events, provide flexibility in implementing custom peripheral interfaces, fast real-time responses, power saving techniques, specialized data handling and DMA operations, and in offloading tasks from the other processor cores of the system-on-chip (SoC).

Figure 1 shows the PRU-ICSS details. The subsystem available on this device is the next-generation PRU (PRUSSv2). Compared to the previous generation available on AM1x and OMAP-L13x, this version includes the following enhancements:

- Additional data memory (8 KB compared with 512 B) and instruction memory (8 KB compared with 4 KB)
- 12 KB Shared RAM
- Enhanced GPIO (EGPIO), adding serial, parallel, and MII capture of the PRU input/output pins
- · Scratch pad (SPAD) shared by the PRU cores
- Multiplier with optional accumulation (MAC)
- Internal peripheral modules (UART, eCAP, MII\_RT, MDIO, and IEP)

Similar to the previous generation, the PRUs have access to all resources on the SoC through the Interface/OCP master port, and the external host processors can access the PRU-ICSS resources through the Interface/OCP Master port. The Switched Central Resource (SCR) connects the various internal and external masters to the resources inside the PRU-ICSS. The INTC handles system input events and posts events back to the device-level host CPU.

The PRU cores are programmed with a small, deterministic instruction set. Each PRU can operate independently or in coordination with each other and can also work in coordination with the device-level host CPU. This interaction between processors is determined by the nature of the firmware loaded into the PRU's instruction memory.

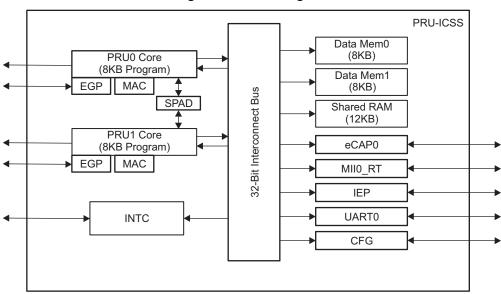


Figure 1. Block Diagram

The subsystem available on this device is the next-generation PRU (PRUSSv2).

#### 1.1 Features

The PRU subsystem includes the following main features:

- · Two PRUs each with:
  - 8KB program memory
  - 8KB data memory
  - High Performance Interface/OCP Master port for accessing external memories
  - Enhanced GPIO (EGPIO) with async capture and serial support
  - Multiplier with optional accumulation (MAC)
- One scratch pad (SPAD) memory and broadside direct connect
  - 3 Banks of 30 32-bit registers
- 12 KB general purpose shared memory
- One Interrupt Controller (INTC)
  - Up to 64 input events supported
  - Interrupt mapping to 10 interrupt channels
  - 10 Host interrupts (2 to PRU0 and PRU1, 8 output to chip level)
  - Each system event can be enabled and disabled
  - Each host event can be enabled and disabled
  - Hardware prioritization of events
- 16 software Events generation by 2 PRUs
- · One Ethernet MII\_RT module with two MII ports and configurable connections to PRUs\*
- One MDIO Port\*
- · One Industrial Ethernet Peripheral (IEP) to manage/generate Industrial Ethernet functions
  - One Industrial Ethernet timer with 10 capture\* and eight compare events
  - Two Industrial Ethernet sync signals\*
  - Two Industrial Ethernet 16-bit watchdog timers\*
  - Industrial Ethernet digital IOs\*
- One 16550-compatible UART with a dedicated 192-MHz clock
- One Enhanced Capture Module (ECAP)
- Flexible power management support
- Integrated switched central resource (SCR) bus for connecting the various internal and external masters to the resources inside the PRU-ICSS
- Interface/OCP Slave port for external masters to access PRU-ICSS memories
- Optional address translation for PRU transaction to External Host
- All memories within the PRU-ICSS support parity

NOTE: \* — Module or feature is used by EtherCAT. For availability of EtherCAT and these features, see the device features in Chapter 1, *Introduction*, in the *AM335x ARM*® *Cortex*™-*A8 Microprocessors (MPUs) Technical Reference Manual* (literature number SPRUH73).

### 2 Integration

The device includes a programmable real-time unit subsystem (PRU-ICSS) consisting of two independent Programmable Real-time Units (PRUs). Each PRU is a 32-bit Load/Store RISC processor with dedicated memories. The PRU-ICSS integration is shown in Figure 2.

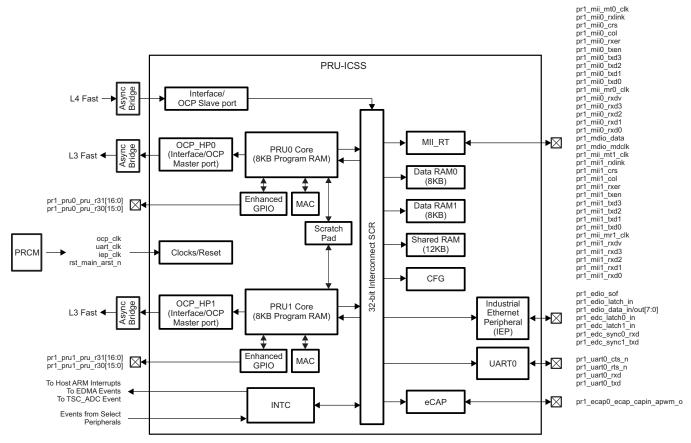


Figure 2. PRU-ICSS Integration

For the availability of all features, see the device features in Chapter 1, *Introduction*, in the *AM335x ARM*® *Cortex*™-*A8 Microprocessors (MPUs) Technical Reference Manual* (literature number SPRUH73).

## 2.1 PRU-ICSS Connectivity Attributes

The general connectivity attributes for the PRU subsystem are shown in Table 1.

**Table 1. PRU-ICSS Connectivity Attributes** 

Attributes	Туре
Power Domain	Peripheral Domain
Clock Domain	PD_PER_PRU_ICSS_OCP_GCLK (OCP clock) PD_PER_PRU_ICSS_IEP_GCLK (IEP clock) PD_PER_PRU_ICSS_UART_GCLK (UART clock)
Reset Signals	PRU_ICSS_LRST_N
Idle/Wakeup Signals	Standby Idle
Interrupt Requests	8 Interrupts  pr1_host_intr[7:1] <sup>(1)</sup> to MPU Subsystem  pr1_host_intr[0] <sup>(1)</sup> to MPU Subsystem and TSC_ADC
DMA Requests	No dedicated DMA events but pr1_host_intr[7:6] <sup>(1)</sup> interrupt outputs also connected as DMA events
Physical Address	L4 Fast Slave Port

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> pr1\_host\_intr[0:7] corresponds to Host-2 to Host-9 of the PRU-ICSS interrupt controller.

## 2.2 PRU-ICSS Clock and Reset Management

The PRU-ICSS module uses the following functional and OCP interface clocks.

Table 2. PRU-ICSS Clock Signals

Clock Signal	Max Freq	Reference / Source	Comments
I3_clk Interface Clock	200 MHz	CORE_CLKOUTM4 or Display PLL CLKOUT	pd_per_pru_icss_ocp_gclk from PRCM Clocks both L3 master and L4F slave
uart_clk Functional Clock	192 MHz	PER_CLKOUTM2	pd_per_pru_icss_uart_gclk from PRCM UART Clock
iep_clk Functional Clock	200 MHz	CORE_CLKOUTM4	pd_per_pru_icss_iep_gclk from PRCM Industrial Ethernet Peripheral Clock

17

## 2.3 PRU-ICSS Pin List

The PRU-ICSS external interface signals are shown in Table 3. The PRU-ICSS has a large number of available I/O signals. Most of these are multiplexed with other functional signals at the chip level. Please refer to the device's System Reference Guide or datasheet for specific signal availability through pin muxing.

Table 3. PRU-ICSS Pin List

Pin	Туре	Description
pr1_mii_mr0_clk	1	MII0 Receive Clock
pr1_mii0_rxdv	1	MII0 Receive Data Valid
pr1_mii0_rxd[3:0]	1	MII0 Receive Data
pr1_mii0_rxlink	1	MII0 Receive Link
pr1_mii0_rxer	1	MII0 Receive Data Error
pr1_mii0_crs	I	MII0 Carrier Sense
pr1_mii0_col	1	MII0 Carrier Sense
pr1_mii_mt0_clk	1	MII0 Transmit Clock
pr1_mii0_txen	0	MII0 Transmit Enable
pr1_mii0_txd[3:0]	0	MII0 Transmit Data
pr1_mii_mr1_clk	1	MII1 Receive Clock
pr1_mii1_rxdv	I	MII1 Receive Data Valid
pr1_mii1_rxd[3:0]	1	MII1 Receive Data
pr1_mii1_rxlink	1	MII1 Receive Link
pr1_mii1_rxer	1	MII1 Receive Data Error
pr1_mii1_crs	I	MII1 Carrier Sense
pr1_mii1_col	1	MII1 Carrier Sense
pr1_mii_mt1_clk	1	MII1 Transmit Clock
pr1_mii1_txen	0	MII1 Transmit Enable
pr1_mii1_txd[3:0]	0	MII1 Transmit Data
pr1_mdio_mdclk	0	MDIO CIk
pr1_mdio_data	I/O	MDIO Data
pr1_edio_sof	0	ECAT Digital I/O Start of Frame
pr1_edio_latch_in	1	ECAT Digital I/O Latch In
pr1_edio_data_in[7:0]	1	ECAT Digital I/O Data In
pr1_edio_data_out[7:0]	0	ECAT Digital I/O Data Out
pr1_edc_sync0_out	0	ECAT Distributed Clock Sync Out
pr1_edc_sync1_out	0	ECAT Distributed Clock Sync Out
pr1_edc_latch0_in	1	ECAT Distributed Clock Latch In
pr1_edc_latch1_in	1	ECAT Distributed Clock Latch In
pr1_uart0_cts_n	1	UART Clear to Send
pr1_uart0_rts_n	0	UART Request to Send
pr1_uart0_rxd	1	UART Receive Data
pr1_uart0_txd	0	UART Transmit Data
pr1_ecap0_ecap_capin_apwm_o	10	Enhanced capture (ECAP) input or Auxiliary PWM out
pr1_pru0_pru_r30[15:0]	0	PRU0 Register R30 Outputs
pr1_pru0_pru_r31[16:0]	I	PRU0 Register R31 Inputs
pr1_pru1_pru_r30[15:0]	0	PRU1 Register R30 Outputs
pr1_pru1_pru_r31[16:0]	1	PRU1 Register R31 Inputs

#### 3 PRU-ICSS Register Overview

The PRU-ICSS comprises various distinct addressable regions that are mapped to both a local and global memory map. The local memory maps are maps with respect to the PRU point of view. The global memory maps are maps with respect to the Host point of view, but can also be accessed by the PRU-ICSS.

#### 3.1 Local Memory Map

The PRU-ICSS memory map is documented in Table 4 (Instruction Space) and in Table 5 (Data Space). Note that these two memory maps are implemented inside the PRU-ICSS and are local to the components of the PRU-ICSS.

#### 3.1.1 Local Instruction Memory Map

Each PRU has a dedicated 8KB of Instruction Memory which needs to be initialized by a Host processor before the PRU executes instructions. This region is only accessible to masters via the interface/ OCP slave port when the PRU is not running.

**Table 4. Local Instruction Memory Map** 

Start Address	PRU0	PRU1
0x0000_0000	8KB IRAM	8KB IRAM

#### 3.1.2 Local Data Memory Map

The local data memory map in Table 5 allows each PRU core to access the PRU-ICSS addressable regions and the external host's memory map.

The PRU accesses the external Host memory map through the Interface/OCP Master port (System OCP\_HP0/1) starting at address 0x0008\_0000. By default, memory addresses between 0x0000\_0000 – 0x0007\_FFFF will correspond to the PRU-ICSS local address in Table 5. To access an address between 0x0000\_0000-0x0007\_FFFF of the external Host map, the address offset of -0x0008\_0000 feature is enabled through the PMAO register of the PRU-ICSS CFG register space.

**Table 5. Local Data Memory Map** 

Start Address	PRU0	PRU1
0x0000_0000	Data 8KB RAM 0 <sup>(1)</sup>	Data 8KB RAM 1 <sup>(1)</sup>
0x0000_2000	Data 8KB RAM 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	Data 8KB RAM 0 <sup>(1)</sup>
0x0001_0000	Data 12KB RAM2 (Shared)	Data 12KB RAM2 (Shared)
0x0002_0000	INTC	INTC
0x0002_2000	PRU0 Control Registers	PRU0 Control Registers
0x0002_2400	Reserved	Reserved
0x0002_4000	PRU1 Control	PRU1 Control
0x0002_4400	Reserved	Reserved
0x0002_6000	CFG	CFG
0x0002_8000	UART 0	UART 0
0x0002_A000	Reserved	Reserved
0x0002_C000	Reserved	Reserved
0x0002_E000	IEP	IEP
0x0003_0000	eCAP 0	eCAP 0
0x0003_2000	MII_RT_CFG	MII_RT_CFG
0x0003_2400	MII_MDIO	MII_MDIO
0x0003_4000	Reserved	Reserved

<sup>(1)</sup> When PRU0 accesses Data RAM0 at address 0x00000000, PRU1 also accesses Data RAM1 at address 0x00000000. Data RAM0 is intended to be the primary data memory for PRU0 and Data RAM1 for PRU1. However, for passing information between PRUs, each PRU can access the data ram of the other PRU at address 0x0001 0000.

Table 5. Local Data Memory Map (continued)

Start Address	PRU0	PRU1
0x0003_8000	Reserved	Reserved
0x0004_0000	Reserved	Reserved
0x0008_0000	System OCP_HP0	System OCP_HP1

## 3.2 Global Memory Map

The global view of the PRU-ICSS internal memories and control ports is shown in Table 6. The offset addresses of each region are implemented inside the PRU-ICSS but the global device memory mapping places the PRU-ICSS slave port in the address range shown in the external Host top-level memory map.

The global memory map is with respect to the Host point of view, but it can also be accessed by the PRU-ICSS. Note that PRU0 and PRU1 can use either the local or global addresses to access their internal memories, but using the local addresses will provide access time several cycles faster than using the global addresses. This is because when accessing via the global address the access needs to be routed through the switch fabric outside PRU-ICSS and back in through the PRU-ICSS slave port.

Each of the PRUs can access the rest of the device memory (including memory mapped peripheral and configuration registers) using the global memory space addresses. See Table 6, *Memory Map*, for base addresses of each module in the device.

Table 6. Global Memory Map

Offset Address	PRU-ICSS
0x0000_0000	Data 8KB RAM 0
0x0000_2000	Data 8KB RAM 1
0x0001_0000	Data 12KB RAM 2 (Shared)
0x0002_0000	INTC
0x0002_2000	PRU0 Control
0x0002_2400	PRU0 Debug
0x0002_4000	PRU1 Control
0x0002_4400	PRU1 Debug
0x0002_6000	CFG
0x0002_8000	UART 0
0x0002_A000	Reserved
0x0002_C000	Reserved
0x0002_E000	IEP
0x0003_0000	eCAP 0
0x0003_2000	MII_RT_CFG
0x0003_2400	MII_MDIO
0x0003_4000	PRU0 8KB IRAM
0x0003_8000	PRU1 8KB IRAM
0x0004_0000	Reserved

#### 4 PRU-ICSS Internal Pinmux Overview

The PRU-ICSS supports an internal pinmux selection option that expands the device-level pinmuxing. The internal pinmuxing is programmable through the PIN\_MX register of the PRU-ICSS CFG register space.

The pin\_mux\_sel[0] determines the external signals routed to the internal input signals, mii0\_rxd[3:0]. The pin\_mux\_sel[1] determines the internal output signals routed to the external signals, pr1\_pru0\_pru\_r30[13:8], and the external signals routed to the internal input signals, pru0\_r30[5:0].

**Note**:  $pin_mux_sel[x] = 0$  is always the standard  $pin_mapping$  (default).

Table 7. PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin\_mux\_sel[0]

	pin_mux_sel[0] = 1	pin_mux_sel[0] = 0
Internal PRU-ICSS Signal Name	External Chip L	evel Signal Name
mii0_rxd[3:0]	pr1_pru1_pru_r31[11:8]	pr1_mii0_rxd[3:0]

Figure 3. PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin\_mux\_sel[0]

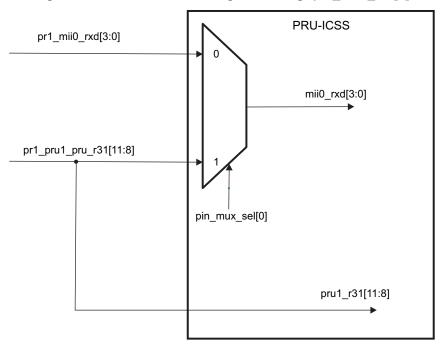


Table 8. PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin\_mux\_sel[1]

	pin_mux_sel[1] = 1	pin_mux_sel[1] = 0
External Chip Level Signal Name	Internal PRU-IC	SS Signal Name
pr1_pru0_pru_r30[13:8]	pru1_r30[5:0]	pru0_r30[13:8]
Internal PRU-ICSS Signal Name	External Chip Le	vel Signal Name
pru1_r31[5:0]	pr1_pru0_pru_r31[13:8]	pr1_pru1_pru_r31[5:0]

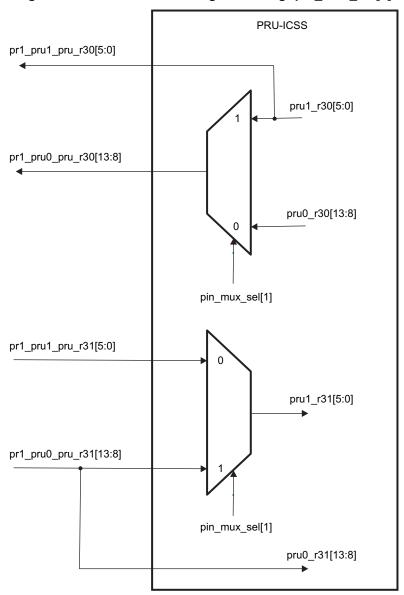


Figure 4. PRU-ICSS Internal Signal Muxing: pin\_mux\_sel[1]

## 5 PRU

### 5.1 Introduction

The PRU is a processor optimized for performing embedded tasks that require manipulation of packed memory mapped data structures, handling of system events that have tight real-time constraints and interfacing with systems external to the SoC. The PRU is both very small and very efficient at handling such tasks.

The major attributes of the PRU are as follows.

Attribute	Value
IO Architecture	Load / Store
Data Flow Architecture	Register to Register
Core Level Bus Architecture	
Туре	4-Bus Harvard (1 Instruction, 3 Data)
Instruction I/F	32-Bit
Memory I/F 0	32-Bit
Memory I/F 1	32-Bit
Execution Model	
Issue Type	Scalar
Pipelining	None (Purposefully)
Ordering	In Order
ALU Type	Unsigned Integer
Registers	
General Purpose (GP)	29 (R1 – R30)
External Status	1 (R31)
GP / Indexing	1 (R0)
Addressability in Instruction	Bit, Byte (8-bit), Halfword (16-bit), Word (32-bit), Pointer
Addressing Modes	
Load Immediate	16-bit Immediate
Load / Store – Memory	Register Base + Register Offset
	Register Base + 8-bit Immediate Offset
	Register Base with auto increment / decrement
	Constant Table Base + Register Offset
	Constant Table Base + 8-bit Immediate Offset
	Constant Table Base with auto increment / decrement
Data Path Width	32-Bits
Instruction Width	32-Bits
Accessibility to Internal PRU Structures	Provides 32-bit slave with three regions:
	<ul> <li>Instruction RAM</li> <li>Control / Status registers</li> <li>Debug access to internal registers (R0-R31) and constant table</li> </ul>

The processor is based on a four-bus architecture which allows instructions to be fetched and executed concurrently with data transfers. In addition, an input is provided in order to allow external status information to be reflected in the internal processor status register. Figure 5 shows a block diagram of the processing element and the associated instruction RAM/ROM that contains the code that is to be executed.

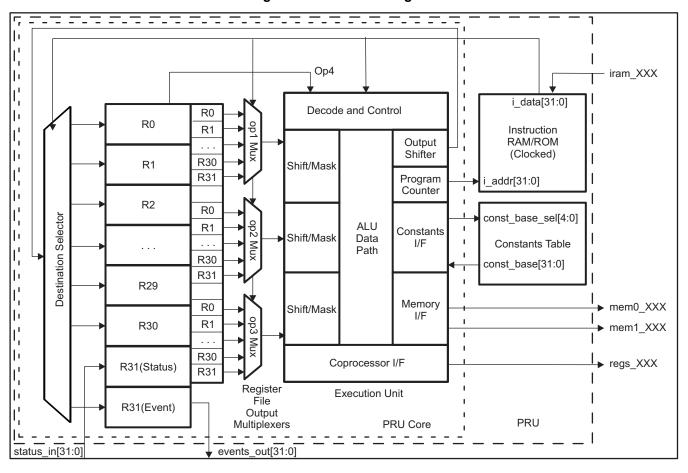


Figure 5. PRU Block Diagram

### 5.2 Functional Description

This section describes the supported functionality of the PRU by describing the constant table, module interface and enhanced GPIOs.

#### 5.2.1 Constant Table

The PRU Constants Table is a structure connected to a dedicated interface on the PRU core within the PRU that is used to provide the base address for the Load Burst Constant + Offset (LBCO) and Store Burst Constant + Offset (SBCO). The PRU constants table is provided in order to maximize the usage of the PRU register file for embedded processing applications by moving many of the commonly used constant or deterministically calculated base addresses from the internal register file to an external table. Since this table is accessed using a dedicated interface, no performance difference is realized between the LBCO and LBBO or SBCO and SBBO instructions.

Table 9. PRU0/1 Constant Table

Entry No.	Region Pointed To	Value [31:0]
0	PRU0/1 Local INTC	0x0002_0000
1	DMTIMER2	0x4804_0000
2	I2C1	0x4802_A000
3	eCAP (local)	0x0003_0000
4	PRU-ICSS CFG (local)	0x0002_6000
5	MMCHS 0	0x4806_0000
6	MCSPI 0	0x4803_0000
7	UART 0(local)	0x0002_8000
8	McASP0 DMA	0x4600_0000
9	GEMAC	0x4A10_0000
10	Reserved	0x4831_8000
11	UART1	0x4802_2000
12	UART2	0x4802_4000
13	Reserved	0x4831_0000
14	DCAN0	0x481C_C000
15	DCAN1	0x481D_0000
16	MCSPI 1	0x481A_0000
17	I2C2	0x4819_C000
18	eHRPWM1/eCAP1/eQEP1	0x4830_0000
19	eHRPWM2/eCAP2/ePWM2	0x4830_2000
20	eHRPWM3/eCAP3/ePWM3	0x4830_4000
21	MDIO (local)	0x0003_2400
22	Mailbox 0	0x480C_8000
23	Spinlock	0x480C_A000
24	PRU0/1 Local Data	0x0000_0n00, n = c24_blk_index[3:0]
25	PRU1/0 Local Data	0x0000_2n00, n = c25_blk_index[3:0]
26	IEP (local)	0x0002_En00, n = c26_blk_index[3:0]
27	MII_RT (local)	0x0003_2n00, n = c27_blk_index[3:0]
28	Shared PRU RAM (local)	0x00nn_nn00, nnnn = c28_pointer[15:0]
29	TPCC	0x49nn_nn00, nnnn = c29_pointer[15:0]
30	L3 OCMC0	0x40nn_nn00, nnnn = c30_pointer[15:0]
31	EMIF0 DDR Base	0x80nn_nn00, nnnn = c31_pointer[15:0]

NOTE: Constants not in this table can be created 'on the fly' by two consecutive LDI #16 instructions. These constants are just ones that are expected to be commonly used, enough so to be hard-coded in the PRU constants table.

Constants entries 24-31 are not fully hardcoded. They contain a programmable bit field (e.g., c24 blk index[3:0]) that is programmable through the PRU control register space.

#### 5.2.2 **PRU Module Interface**

The PRU module interface consists of the PRU internal registers 30 and 31 (R30 and R31). The register R31 serves as an interface with the dedicated PRU general purpose input (GPI) pins and INTC. Reading R31 returns status information from the GPI pins and INTC via the PRU Real Time Status Interface. Writing to R31generates PRU system events via the PRU Event Interface. The register R30 serves as an interface with the dedicated PRU general purpose output (GPO) pins.

#### Real-Time Status Interface Mapping (R31): Interrupt Events Input 5.2.2.1

The PRU Real Time Status Interface directly feeds information into register 31 (R31) of the PRU's internal register file. The firmware on the PRU uses the status information to make decisions during execution. The status interface is comprised of signals from different modules inside of the PRU-ICSS which require some level of interaction with the PRU. More details on the Host interrupts imported into bit 30 and 31 of register R31 of both the PRUs is provided in Section 6, Interrupt Controller.

Table 10. Real-Time Status Interface Mapping (R31) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31	pru_intr_in[1]		PRU Interrupt 1 from local INTC
30	pru_intr_in[0]		PRU Interrupt 0 from local INTC
29-0	pru <n>_r31_statu s[29:0]</n>		Status inputs from primary input via Enhanced GPI port

#### Event Interface Mapping (R31): PRU System Events 5.2.2.2

This PRU Event Interface directly feeds pulsed event information out of the PRU's internal ALU. These events are exported out of the PRU-ICSS and need to be connected to the system interrupt controller at the SoC level. The event interface can be used by the firmware to create software interrupts from the PRU to the Host processor.

Table 11. Event Interface Mapping (R31) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-6	Reserved		
5	pru <n>_r31_vec_ valid</n>		Valid strobe for vector output
4	Reserved		
3-0	pru <n>_r31_vec[3 :0]</n>		Vector output

Writing a '1' to pru<n> r31 vec valid (R31 bit 5) simultaneously with a channel number from 0 to 16 written to pru<n>\_r31\_vec[3:0] (R31 bits 3:0) creates a pulse on the output of the appropriate demultiplexer output. For example, writing '100000' will generate a pulse on demux channel 0, writing '100001' will generate a pulse on demux channel 1, and so on to where writing '101111' will generate a pulse on demux channel 15 and writing '0xxxxx' will not generate any pulse on the demux output. The demultiplexed values from both PRU are ORed together. The composite demultiplexed output channels 0–15 are connected to system interrupts 16–31, respectively.

This allows the PRU to assert one of the system interrupts 16-31 by writing to its own R31 register. The system interrupt is used to either post a completion event to one of the host CPUs (ARM) or to signal the other PRU. The host to be signaled is determined by the system interrupt to interrupt channel mapping (programmable). The 16 events are named as pr<0/1>\_pru\_mst\_intr<15:0>\_intr\_req. See the PRU-ICSS Interrupt Controller (INTC) for more details.

#### 5.2.2.3 General-Purpose Inputs (R31): Enhanced PRU GP Module

The PRU-ICSS implements an enhanced General Purpose Input Output (GPIO) module that supports direct connection, 16-bit parallel capture, 28-bit serial shift, and MII\_RT modes for general purpose inputs. Register R31 serves as an interface with the general purpose inputs. Table 12 describes the four input modes in detail.

Mode	Function	Configuration
Direct connection	PRU <n>_DATAIN (pru<n>_r31_status [16:0]) feeds directly into the PRU</n></n>	Default state
16-bit parallel capture	PRU <n>_DATAIN (pru<n>_r31_status [15:0]) is captured by posedge of PRU<n>_CLOCK (pru<n>_r31_status [16]) or the negedge of PRU<n>_CLOCK</n></n></n></n></n>	Enabled by CFG
28-bit shift	PRU <n>_DATAIN (pru<n>_r31_status [0]) is sampled and shifted into a 28-bit shift register.  Shift Counter (Cnt_16) feature uses pru<n>_r31_status [28].  Start Bit detection (SB) feature uses pru<n>_r31_status [29].</n></n></n></n>	Enabled by CFG Start Bit (SB) is cleared by CFG Cnt_16 is cleared by CFG
MII_RT	mii_rt_r31_status [29:0] internally driven by the MII_RT module	Enabled by CFG

Table 12. PRU 31 (GPI) Modes

Only one GPI mode is active at a time. Each mode uses the same R31 signals and internal register bits for different purposes. A summary of the naming convention for each mode and corresponding signal names and aliases are found in the following table

Function	Alias	Internal Signal Name			
	Direct Mode				
Data input	PRU <n>_DATAIN</n>	pru <n>_r31_status[16:0]</n>			
	Parallel Capture Mode				
Data input	PRU <n>_DATAIN</n>	pru <n>_r31_status[15:0]</n>			
Clock	PRU <n>_CLOCK</n>	pru <n>_r31_status[16]</n>			
Shift Mode					
Data input	PRU <n>_DATAIN</n>	pru <n>_r31_status[0]</n>			
Shift counter	PRU <n>_CNT_16</n>	pru <n>_r31_status[28]</n>			
Start bit detection	PRU <n>_GPI_SB</n>	pru <n>_r31_status[29]</n>			

**Table 13. GPI Mode Descriptions** 

#### 5.2.2.3.1 Direct Connection

The pru<n>\_r31\_status [16:0] (PRU<n>\_DATAIN) signals are mapped out of the PRU-ICSS and are brought out as general purpose input pins. Each PRU of the PRU-ICSS has a separate mapping to pins so that there are 34 total general purpose inputs to the PRU-ICSS. See the device's system reference guide or datasheet for device specific pin mapping.

PRU<n>\_R31

PRU<n>\_PRU<n>\_PRU1\_PRU<n>\_PRU\_R31[16:0]

17

15

16

Figure 6. PRU R31 (GPI) Direct Connection Mode Block Diagram

#### 5.2.2.3.2 16-Bit Parallel Capture

The pru<n>\_r31\_status [16:0] are mapped out of the PRU-ICSS and are brought out as general-purpose input pins. The pru<n>\_r31\_status [16] (PRU<n>\_CLOCK) is designated for an external strobe clock and is used to capture pru<n>\_r31\_status [15:0] (PRU<n>\_DATAIN). The PRU<n>\_DATAIN can be captured either by the positive or the negative edge of PRU<n>\_CLOCK, programmable through the PRU-ICSS CFG register space.

If the clocking is configured through the PRU-ICSS CFG register to be positive, then it will equal PRU<n>\_CLOCK. However, if the clocking is configured to be negative, then it will equal PRU<n>\_CLOCK inverted.

Figure 7. PRU R31 (GPI) 16-Bit Parallel Capture Mode Block Diagram

#### 5.2.2.3.3 28-Bit Shift

The pru<n>\_r31\_status [0] (PRU<n>\_DATAIN) is sampled and shifted into a 28-bit shift register on an internal clock pulse. The register fills in LSB order (from bit 0 to 27) and then overflows into a bit bucket. The 28-bit register can be cleared in software through the PRU-ICSS CFG register space.

The shift rate is controlled by the effective divisor of two cascaded dividers applied to the 200-MHz clock. These cascaded dividers can each be configured through the PRU-ICSS CFG register space to a value of {1, 1.5, ..., 16}. Table 14 shows sample effective clock values and the divisor values that can be used to generate these clocks.

Generated clock	PRU <n>_GPI_DIV0</n>	PRU <n>_GPI_DIV1</n>
8-MHz	12.5 (0x15)	2 (0x02)
10-MHz	10 (0x10)	2 (0x02)
16-MHz	16 (0x1e)	1 (0x00)
20-MHz	10 (0x10)	1 (0x00)

**Table 14. Effective Clock Values** 

The 28-bit shift mode also supports the following features:

- Start Bit (PRU<n>\_GPI\_SB or pru<n>\_r31\_status [29]) is set when the first 1 is captured on PRUn\_DATAIN. PRUn\_GPI\_SB is cleared in software through the PRU-ICSS CFG register space.
- Cnt\_16 (PRU<n>\_CNT\_16 or pru<n>\_r31\_status [28]) is set on every 16 shift clock samples after the Start Bit has been received. PRU<n>\_CNT\_16 is self clearing and is connected to the PRU-ICSS INTC. See the PRU-ICSS Interrupt Controller (INTC) section for more details.

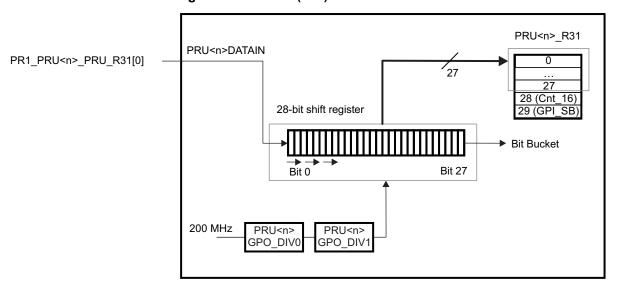


Figure 8. PRU R31 (GPI) 28-Bit Shift Mode

### 5.2.2.3.4 General-Purpose Outputs (R30): Enhanced PRU GP Module

The PRU-ICSS implements an enhanced General Purpose Input Output (GPIO) module that supports direct connection and shift out modes for general purpose outputs. Table 15 describes these modes in detail.

Mode	Function	Configuration
Direct connection	PRU <n>_DATAOUT (pru<n>_r30 [15:0]) feeds directly out of the PRU</n></n>	Default state
Shift out	PRU <n>_DATAOUT (pru<n>r30 [0]) is shifted out on every rising edge of PRU<n>_CLOCK (pru<n>r30 [1])</n></n></n></n>	Enabled by CFG

Table 15. PRU R30 (GPO) Output Mode

Only one GPO mode is active at a time. Each mode uses the same R30 signals and internal register bits for different purposes. A summary of the naming convention for each mode and corresponding signal names and aliases are found in the following table.

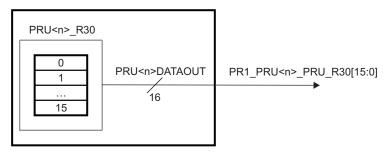
Function	Alias	Internal Signal Name		
	Direct Mode			
Data output	PRU <n>_DATAOUT</n>	pru <n>_r30 [15:0]</n>		
Shift Mode				
Data output	PRU <n>_DATAOUT</n>	pru <n>_r30 [0]</n>		
Clock	PRU <n>_CLOCK</n>	pru <n>_r30 [1]</n>		
Load gpo_sh0	PRU <n>_LOAD_GPO_SH0</n>	pru <n>_r30 [29]</n>		
Load gpo_sh1	PRU <n>_LOAD_GPO_SH1</n>	pru <n>_r30 [30]</n>		
Enable shift	PRU <n>_ENABLE_SHIFT</n>	pru <n>_r30 [31]</n>		

Table 16. GPO Mode Descriptions

#### 5.2.2.3.4.1 Direct Connction

The pru<n>\_r30 [15:0] (PRU<n>\_DATAOUT) bits are exported out of the PRU-ICSS and are brought out as general purpose output pins. Each PRU of the PRU-ICSS has a separate mapping to pins, so that there are 32 total general-purpose outputs from the PRU-ICSS. See the device's system reference guide or datasheet for device-specific pin mapping.

Figure 9. PRU R30 (GPO) Direct Connection Mode Block Diagram



#### 5.2.2.3.4.2 Shift Out

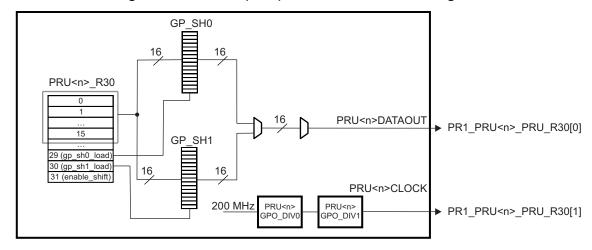
In shift out mode, data is shifted out of pru<n>\_r30[0] (PRU<n>\_DATAOUT) on every rising edge of pru<n>\_r30[1] (PRU<n>\_CLOCK). The shift rate is controlled by the effective divisor of two cascaded dividers applied to the 200-MHz clock. These cascaded dividers can each be configured through the PRU-ICSS CFG register space to a value of {1, 1.5, ..., 16}. Table 17 shows sample effective clock values and the divisor values that can be used to generate these clocks.

**Table 17. Effective Clock Values** 

Generated Clock	PRU <n>_GPO_DIV0</n>	PRU <n>_GPO_DIV1</n>
8 MHz	12.5 (0x15)	2 (0x02)
10 MHz	10 (0x10)	2 (0x02)
16 MHz	16 (0x1e)	1 (0x00)
20 MHz	10 (0x10)	1 (0x00)

Shift out mode uses two 16-bit shadow registers (gpo\_sh0 and gpo\_sh1) to support ping-pong buffers. Each shadow register has independent load controls programmable through pru<n>\_r30[29:30] (PRU<n>\_LOAD\_GPO\_SH [0:1]). The data shift will start from gpo\_sh0 when pru<n>\_r30[31] (PRU<n>\_ENABLE\_SHIFT) is set. Note that if no new data is loaded into gpo\_shn<n> after shift operation, the shift operation will continue looping and shifting out the pre-loaded data. The shift operation will stop and reset when PRU<n> ENABLE\_SHIFT is cleared.

Figure 10. PRU R30 (GPO) Shift Out Mode Block Diagram



Follow these steps to use the GPO shift out mode:

#### Initialization:

```
Load 16-bits of data into gpo sh0
   Set R30[29] = 1 (PRU<n> LOAD GPO SH0)
   Load data in R30[15:0]
   Clear R30[29] to turn off load controller
Load 16-bits of data into gpo sh1
   Set R30[30] = 1 (PRU<n>_LOAD_GPO_SH1)
   Load data in R30[15:0]
   Clear R30[30] to turn off load controller
Start shift operation
   Set R30[31] = 1 (PRU<n> ENABLE SHIFT)
```

#### Shift Loop:

Monitor when a shadow register has finished shifting out data and can be loaded with new data Poll PRU<n> GPI SH SEL bit of the GPCFG<n> register Load new 16-bits of data into gpo sh0 if PRU<n> GPI SH SEL = 1 Load new 16-bits of data into gpo sh1 if PRU<n> GPI SH SEL = 0 If more data to be shifted out, loop to Shift Loop If no more data, exit loop

#### Exit:

End shift operation Clear R30[31] to turn off shift operation

NOTE: Until the shift operation is disabled, the shift loop will continue looping and shifting out the pre-loaded data if no new data has been loaded into gpo sh<n>.

#### 5.2.3 **Multiplier With Optional Accumulation**

Each PRU core has a designated multiplier with optional accumulation (MAC). The MAC has two modes of operation: Multiply Only or Multiply and Accumulate. The MAC is directly connected with the PRU internal registers R25-R29 and uses the broadside load/store PRU interface and XFR instructions to both control the mode of the MAC and import the multiplication results into the PRU.

#### 5.2.3.1 Features

- Configurable Multiply Only and Multiply and Accumulate functionality via PRU register R25
- 32-bit operands with direct connection to PRU registers R29 and R28
- 64-bit result (with carry flag) with direct connection to PRU registers R26 and R27
- PRU broadside interface and XFR instructions (XIN, XOUT) allow for importing multiplication results and initiating accumulate function

#### 5.2.3.2 PRU and MAC Interface

The MAC directly connects with the PRU internal registers R25-R29 through use of the PRU broadside interface and XFR instructions. Figure 11 shows the functionality of each register.

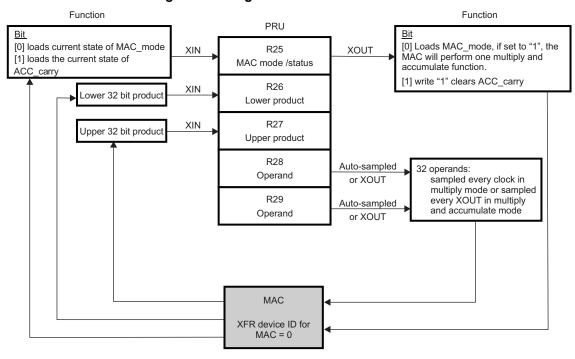


Figure 11. Integration of the PRU and MAC

The XFR instructions (XIN and XOUT) are used to load/store register contents between the PRU core and the MAC. These instructions define the start, size, direction of the operation, and device ID. The device ID number corresponding to the MAC is 0.

The PRU register R25 is mapped to the MAC\_CTRL\_STATUS register (Table 18). The MAC's current status (MAC\_mode and ACC\_carry states) is loaded into R25 using the XIN command on R25. The PRU sets the MAC's mode and clears the ACC\_carry using the XOUT command on R25.

Bit	Field	Value	Description
7-2	Reserved		Reserved
1	ACC_carry		Write 1 to clear
		0	64-bit accumulator carry has not occurred
		1	64-bit accumulator carry occurred
0	MAC_mode	0	Accumulation mode disabled and accumulator is cleared
		1	Accumulation mode enabled

Table 18. MAC\_CTRL\_STATUS Register (R25) Field Descriptions

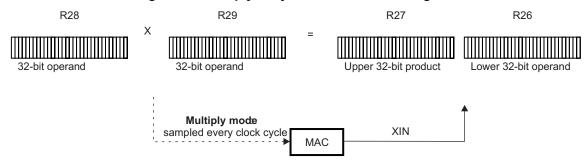
The two 32-bit operands for the multiplication are loaded into R28 and R29. These registers have a direction connection with the MAC. Therefore, XOUT is not required to load the MAC. In multiply mode, the MAC samples these registers every clock cycle. In multiply and accumulate mode, the MAC samples these registers every XOUT R25[7:0] transaction when MAC mode = 1.

The product from the MAC is linked to R26 (lower 32 bits) and R27 (upper 32 bits). The product is loaded into register R26 and R27 using XIN.

#### 5.2.3.2.1 Multiply-Only Mode (Default State), MAC\_mode = 0

On every clock cycle, the MAC multiplies the contents of R28 and R29.

Figure 12. Multiply-Only Mode Functional Diagram



The following steps are performed by the PRU firmware for multiply-only mode:

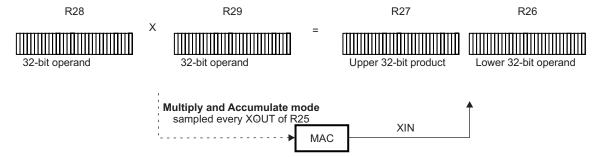
- 1. Enable multiply only MAC mode.
  - Clear R25[0] for multiply only mode.
  - Store MAC\_mode to MAC using XOUT instruction on R25. For example: XOUT 0, R25, 1.
- 2. Load operands into R29 and R28.
- 3. Load product into PRU using XIN instruction on R27, R26.

Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each new operand.

### 5.2.3.2.2 Multiply and Accumulate Mode, MAC\_mode = 1

On every XOUT R25\_reg[7:0] transaction, the MAC multiplies the contents of R28 and R29, adds the product to its accumulated result, and sets ACC\_carry if an accumulation overflow occurs.

Figure 13. Multiply and Accumulate Mode Functional Diagram



The following steps are performed by the PRU firmware for multiply and accumulate mode:

- 1. Enable multiply and accumulate MAC mode.
  - Set R25[1:0] = 1 for accumulate mode.
  - Store MAC\_mode to MAC using XOUT instruction on R25. For example: XOUT 0, R25, 1.
- 2. Clear accumulator and carry flag.
  - Set R25[1:0] = 3 to clear accumulator.
  - Store accumlator to MAC using XOUT instruction on R25. For example: XOUT 0, R25, 1.
- 3. Load operands into R29 and R28.
- 4. Multiply and accumulate, XOUT R25 reg[1:0] = 1

Repeat step 4 for each multiply and accumulate using same operands.

Repeat step 3 and 4 for each multiply and accumulate for new operands.

5. Load the accumulated product into R27\_reg, R26\_reg and the ACC\_carry status into R25\_reg using the XIN instruction.

**Note**: Steps one and two are required to set the accumulator mode and clear the accumulator and carry flag.

#### 5.2.4 PRU0/1 Scratch Pad

The PRU-ICSS supports a scratch pad with three independent banks accessible by the PRU cores. The PRU cores interact with the scratch pad through broadside load/store PRU interface and XFR instructions. The scratch pad can be used as a temporary place holder for the register contents of the PRU cores. Direct connection between the PRU cores is also supported for transferring register contents directly between the cores.

#### 5.2.4.1 Features

The PRU-ICSS scratch pad supports the following features:

- Three scratch pad banks of 30, 32-bit registers (R29:0)
- · Flexible load/store options
  - User-defined start byte and length of the transfer
  - Length of transfer ranges from one byte of a register to the entire register content (R29 to R0)
  - Simultaneous transactions supported between PRU0 ↔ Bank<n> and PRU1 ↔ Bank<m>
  - Direct connection of PRU0 → PRU1 or PRU1 → PRU0 for all registers R29–R0
- XFR instruction operate in one clock cycle
- Optional XIN/XOUT shift functionality allows remapping of registers (R<n> → R<m>) during load/store operation

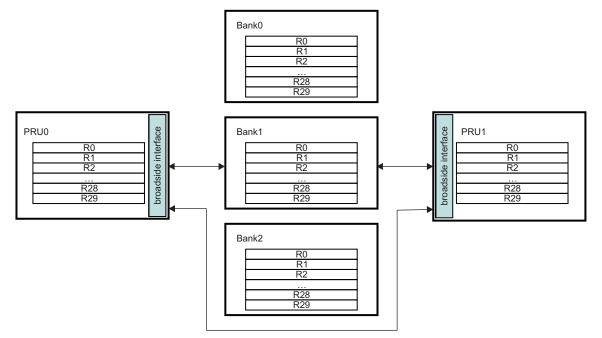


Figure 14. Integration of PRU and Scratch Pad

#### 5.2.4.2 Implementations and Operations

XFR instructions are used to load/store register contents between the PRU cores and the scratch pad banks. These instructions define the start, size, direction of the operation, and device ID. The device ID corresponds to the external source or destination (either a scratch pad bank or the other PRU core). The device ID numbers are shown in Table 19. Note the direct connect mode (device ID 14) can be used to synchronize the PRU cores.

Table 19. Scratch Pad XFR ID

Device ID	Function
10	Selects Bank0
11	Selects Bank1
12	Selects Bank2
13	Reserved
14	Selects other PRU core (Direct connect mode)

A collision occurs when two XOUT commands simultaneously access the same asset or device ID. Table 20 shows the priority assigned to each operation when a collision occurs. In direct connect mode (device ID 14), any PRU transaction will be terminated if the stall is greater than 1024 cycles. This will generate the event pr<1/0> xfr timeout that is connected to INTC.

Table 20. Scratch Pad XFR Collision Conditions

Operation	Collision Handling
$PRU < n > XOUT \ ( \rightarrow ) \ bank[j]$	If both PRU cores access the same bank simultaneously, PRU0 is given priority. PRU1 will temporarily stall until the PRU0 operation completes.
PRU <n> XOUT (→) PRU<m></m></n>	If PRU <n> executes XOUT before PRU<m> executes XIN, then PRU<n> will stall until either PRU<m> executes XIN or the stall is greater than 1024 cycles.</m></n></m></n>
PRU <n> XIN (←) PRU<m></m></n>	If PRU <n> executes XIN before PRU<m> executes XOUT, then PRU<n> will stall until either PRU<m> executes XIN or the stall is greater than 1024 cycles.</m></n></m></n>

#### 5.2.4.2.1 Optional XIN/XOUT Shift

The optional XIN/XOUT shift functionality allows register contents to be remapped or shifted within the destination's register space. For example, the contents of PRU0 R6-R8 could be remapped to Bank1 R10-12. The XIN/XOUT shift feature is not supported for direct connect mode, only for transfers between a PRU core and scratch pad bank.

The shift feature is enabled or disabled through the SPP register of the PRU-ICSS CFG register space. When enabled, R0[4:0] (internal to the PRU) defines the number of 32-bit registers in which content is shifted in the scratch pad bank. Note that scratch pad banks do not have registers R30 or R31.

#### 5.2.4.2.2 Example Scratch Pad Operations

The following PRU firmware examples demonstrate the shift functionality. Note these assume the SHIFT EN bit of the SPP register of the PRU-ICSS CFG register space has been set.

#### **XOUT Shift By 4 Registers**

MOV R0.b0, 4

XOUT 10, R4, 16 // Store R4:R7 to R8:R11 in bank0

#### **XOUT Shift By 9 Registers, With Wrap Around**

MOV R0.b0. 9

XOUT 11, R25, 20 // Store R25:R29 to R4:R9 in bank1

#### XIN Shift By 10 Registers

MOV R0.b0, 10

XIN 12, R4, 12 // Load R14:R16 from bank2 to R4:R6

## 5.3 Basic Programming Model

#### 5.3.1 PASM — PRU Assembler Overview

PASM is a command-line-driven assembler for the programmable real-time execution unit (PRU) of the programmable real-time unit subsystem (PRUSS). It is designed to build single executable images using a flexible source code syntax and a variety of output options. PASM is available for Windows and Linux.

### 5.3.1.1 Calling Syntax

The command line syntax to PASM is:

```
pasm_2 -V3 [bcmldz] SourceFile [OutFileBasename] [-Dname=value] [-CArrayName]
```

Note that only the source file SourceFile is required on the command line. The assembler will default to output option "-c" which generates a C array containing the binary opcode data. The majority of the option flags select a variety of output formats.

The output file OutFileBasename is a base name only. It defaults to the same name as the source file (for example "myprog.p" would have a default base name of "myprog"). Standard filename extensions are applied to the base name to create the final output filename(s), depending on the output option(s) selected.

When specifying PASM options, options can be specified individually or as a group. For example, either of the two invocations below is valid:

```
pasm_2 -V3 -cdl myprog.p
pasm_2 -V3 -c -d -l myprog.p
```

Filenames and options can also be mixed, for example:

```
pasm_2 -V3 myprog.p -cdl
pasm_2 -V3 -cd myprog.p -DMYVAL=1 -1
```

#### **5.3.1.1.1** Output Formats

All program images start at Programmable Real-Time Unit (PRU) address 0. For example, if a program has an internal origin of 8, the first eight 32 bit words of the program image output will be zero.

The following output options are supported. The output file name shown in the table is generated assuming a base name of "myprog":

Command Line Option	Output Format	Output Filename
-b	Little endian binary file	myprog.bin
-C	C include file containing unsigned long array called PRUcode[] <sup>(1)</sup>	myprog_bin.h
-m	Image file containing one 32 bit hex opcode per line	myprog.img
-L	Listing file containing original source code and generated opcodes.	myprog.txt
-1	Listing file containing post-processed code and generated opcodes	myprog.lst
-d	Debugger output file (opcodes with source and label info)	myprog.dbg

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> The name "PRUcode[]" can be redefined using the –C option.

# 5.3.1.1.2 Additional Options

PASM supports some additional command line options that are not associated with output file format:

Command Line Option	Function
-V#	PRU core version number. V3 for PRUSSv2.
-C	Rename the code array declared when using the -c option
-D	Constant definition
-Z	Enable PASM assembler debug output

# 5.3.1.1.2.1 Rename the Code Array for the -c Option

By default, the –c option will create an output file with a name ending in "\_bin.h". Inside this created include file, the output code is defined as a C array of 32 bit values. The default name of the array is "PRUcode[]". The –C option allows the user to redefine this name to something more appropriate. For example the following command line will create an output file named "myprog\_bin.h", and the C array inside the created file will be called "MyProg\_Release 003a[]".

```
pasm_2 -V3 -c myprog.p -CMyProg_Release_003a
```

### 5.3.1.1.2.2 Constant Definitions

When the "-D" option is specified, the remaining command line argument is interpreted as a constant assignment. For example, to add an assignment "1" to the constant "MYVAL", any of the following is valid:

```
pasm_2 -V3 -cdl myprog.p -DMYVAL=1
pasm_2 -V3 -c -d -l -DMYVAL=1 myprog.p
pasm_2 -V3 myprog.p -cdlDMYVAL=1
```

Since the default value assigned to a constant is "1", the following is also equivalent:

```
pasm_2 -V3 -c -d -l -DMYVAL myprog.p
```

Note that constants defined on the command line do not override constants defined in the source code.

#### 5.3.2 PASM Source File Syntax

PASM is a non-linking two pass assembler. It assembles programs as a single monolithic image and directly generates executable code. As there is no linking stage in a PASM build, there are no section or segment directives, nor memory maps or command files.

In PASM, there are four basic assembly operators. These include dot "." commands, hash "#" commands, labels, and instructions (mnemonics). The user may supply comments that are invisible to the assembler.

#### 5.3.2.1 Dot Commands

Dot commands are used to control the assembler, for example ".origin" and ".proc". They can also be used to declare complex data types as in the ".struct" directive.

# 5.3.2.1.1 Syntax

The rules for a dot command are as follows:

- · Must be the only assembly type on the line
- Can be followed by a comment
- Does not need to start in column 0

# 5.3.2.1.2 Origin (.origin) Command

The origin command is used to specify a code offset in the PRU source file. Typically a single origin statement is specified before any instructions, but multiple origin commands can be specified in order to insert space into the code map.

### Example:

```
.origin 8 // Start the next instruction at code offset 8
```

# 5.3.2.1.3 Entry Point (.entrypoint) Command

The entry point command is used to specify the code entry point to the debugger, and stores the information in the debug output file (\*.dbg). It has no affect on any other output file type.

By default PASM will set the entry point to the first instruction generated by the assembly.

# Examples:

# 5.3.2.1.4 Set Call/Return Register (.setcallreg) Command

This command sets the call/return register that is used in the CALL and RET pseudo op instructions. If this command is not specified, a default register of R30.w0 is used. This command must appear in the source code prior to any program instructions, and it must specify a 16-bit register field.

### Example:

```
.setcallreg r15.w2 // Use R15.W2 in the CALL/RET pseudo ops
```

# 5.3.2.1.5 Start Macro Definition (.macro)

The .macro command is used to begin the definition of a macro. In the assembler, a macro can only be used in place of an opcode. There is always a single parameter to the command, being the name of the macro. Each macro section must start with a ".macro" and end with an ".endm".

See Section 5.3.3.1 for more details on using macros.

#### Example:

```
.macro mov32 // Define macro "mov32"
```

# 5.3.2.1.6 Specific Macro Parameter(s) (.mparam)

The .mparam command is used to add one or more parameters to a macro. The form of the command is:

```
.mparam param1 [= default_value] [, param2 [= default_value] ]
```

When a parameter is given a default value, it is considered an optional parameter. Any optional parameters must be the last parameters specified in the parameter list. It is acceptable to supply both required and optional parameters on the same .mparam line.

See Section 5.3.3.1 for more details on using macros.

# Example:

```
.mparam dst, src // Define 2 required parameters, "dst" and "src" .mparam temp = r0 // Define an optional parameter "temp" that // defaults to the value 'r0'.
```

### 5.3.2.1.7 End Macro Definition (.endm)

The .endm command is used to complete the definition of a macro. It is required at the end of any macro specification. There are no parameters.

See Section 5.3.3.1 for more details on using macros.

#### Example:

```
.endm // Completed defining macro
```

### 5.3.2.1.8 Structure (.struct) Command

The structure command is used to open a declaration to a new structure in PASM. PASM uses structures to generate standard equates, and allow the user to perform register allocation to private structure instances.

See Section 5.3.3.2 for more details on using scope and structures.

#### Example:

```
.struct myStruct // Declare a structure template called "myStruct"
```

# 5.3.2.1.9 End Structure (.ends) Command

The end structure command is used to close a structure declaration. PASM uses structures to generate standard equates, and allow the user to perform register allocation to private structure instances.

See Section 5.3.3.2 for more details on using scope and structures.

#### Example:

.ends

### 5.3.2.1.10 Field Directives (.u8, .u16, .u32)

Field directives are used within an open structure declaration to define fields within the structure.

See Section 5.3.3.2 for more details on using scope and structures.

#### Example:

# 5.3.2.1.11 Assignment Directive (.assign)

The assignment directive is used to map a defined structure onto the PRU register file. An assign statement can begin on any register boundary.

The programmer may declare the full assignment span manually (both starting and ending register), or leave the ending register blank. When the programmer declares a full register span, PASM will generate an error when the specified span is incorrect. This allows the programmer to formally map structures to specific register spans, reducing the chance that register assignments will accidentally overlap.

Some structures will also require specific alignments due to how their fields are arranged within the structure. PASM will generate an error if the structure alignment requirements can not be met with the specified starting register.

See Section 5.3.3.2 for more details on using scope and structures.

#### Example:

```
.assign MyStruct, R4, R5, MyNamel \ //\ Make sure this uses R4 thru R5 .assign MyStruct, R6, *, MyName2 \ //\ Don't need to validate the range
```

### 5.3.2.1.12 Enter New Variable Scope (.enter)

The .enter command is used to create and enter a new variable scope. There is a single parameter to the command that specifies the name of the scope. Any structures that are assigned inside a named scope can only be accessed when the scope is open. Use of variable scopes is optional.

See Section 5.3.3.2 for more details on using scope and structures.

### Example:

```
.enter Scope1 // Create and enter scope named "Scope1"
```

# 5.3.2.1.13 Leave a Variable Scope (.leave)

The .leave command is used to leave a specific variable scope. There is a single parameter to the command that specifies the name of the scope to leave. Scopes do not need to be entered or left in any particular order, but a natural ordering can be enforced by the programmer.

See Section 5.3.3.2 for more details on using scope and structures.

### Example:

## 5.3.2.1.14 Referencing an Existing Variable Scope (.using)

The .using command is used to enter a specific variable scope that has been previously created and left. There is a single parameter to the command that specifies the name of the scope to enter. The .leave command is then used to leave the scope after being entered with .using.

See Section 5.3.3.2 for more details on using scope and structures.

### Example:

#### 5.3.2.2 Hash Commands

Hash commands are used to control the assembler pre-processor. They are quite similar to their C counterparts.

#### 5.3.2.2.1 Svntax

The rules for a hash command are as follows:

- · Must be the only assembly type on the line
- · Can be followed by a comment
- Does not need to start in column 0

# 5.3.2.2.2 Include (#include) Command

The #include command is used to include additional source files in the assembly process. When a "#include" is specified, the included file is immediately opened, parsed, and processed.

The calling syntax for #include can use quotes "" or brackets "< >". Specifying quotes is functionally equivalent to specifying brackets. For example:

```
#include "localInclude.h"
#include "c:\include\myInclude.h"
#include <inc\myInclude.h>
```

As PASM uses a monolithic single source approach, the #include statement can be used to specify external source files. This allows a developer to break up a complicated application into several smaller source files.

For example, an application may consist of a master source file "myApp.p" which itself contains nothing but include commands for including sub source files. The contents of "myApp.p" may appear as follows:

```
#include "myInitialization.p"
#include "myMainLoop.p"
#include "mySubroutines.p"
```

The above lines would include each source file in turn, concatenating one after the other in the final code image. Each of these included source files may have additional include files of their own.

Including the same include file multiple times will not result in an error, however including files recursively will result in an error.

### 5.3.2.2.3 Define (#define) Command

The "#define" command is used to specify a simple text substitution. Any text defined in a #define is substituted for the defined name within the code.

For example, if the programmer writes:

```
#define BUFFER_ADDRESS 0x08001000
    ldi     r1.w0, BUFFER_ADDRESS & 0xFFFF
    ldi     r1.w2, BUFFER_ADDRESS >> 16
```

This would load 0x1000 into register r1.w0 and then 0x0800 into register r1.w2.

Equates are expanded recursively, so the value of the define does not need to be resolved until it is used. For example:

```
#define B A
#define A 1
    ldi    r1, B
```

The above will load "1" in register r1.

### 5.3.2.2.4 Undefine (#undef) Command

The "#undef" command is used to undefined a constant that was previously assigned via #define.

#### For example:

### 5.3.2.2.5 Error (#error) Command

The "#error" command is used to specify an error during assembly. For example, if the programmer wishes to verify the constant value MYMODE is defined, they can write:

```
#ifndef MYMODE
#error Mode not specified
#endif
```

The above will produce an error if the program is assembled and MYMODE is not defined.

# 5.3.2.2.6 Warning (#warn) Command

The "#warn" command is used to specify a warning during pass 1 of the assembly. For example, if the programmer wishes to verify the constant value MYMODE is defined, but still allow a default mode, they can write:

```
#ifndef MYMODE
#warn Mode not specified - setting default
#define MYMODE DEFAULT_MODE
#ondif
```

The above will produce an assembler warning if the program is assembled and MYMODE is not defined.

# 5.3.2.2.7 Notation (#note) Command

The "#note" command is used to specify a notation during pass 1 of the assembly. For example, if the programmer wishes to allow a default setting of the constant value MYMODE, but still notify the programmer what is happening, they can write:

```
#ifndef MYMODE
#note Using default MYMODE
#define MYMODE DEFAULT_MODE
#endif
```

The above will produce an assembler notation if the program is assembled and MYMODE is not defined, but it is not counted as an error or a warning.

### 5.3.2.2.8 If Defined (#ifdef) Command

The "#ifdef" command is used to specify a block of conditional code based on whether the supplied constant is defined. Here, the code inside the #ifdef block will be assembled only if the constant is defined, regardless of its defined value. Every #ifdef must be followed by a #endif. For example:

```
#define MYVAL 1
#ifdef MYVAL
    // This code in this block will be assembled
#endif

#undef MYVAL
#ifdef MYVAL
    // This code in this block will NOT be assembled
#endif
```

# 5.3.2.2.9 If Not Defined (#ifndef) Command

The "#ifndef" command is used to specify a block of conditional code based on whether the supplied constant is defined. Here, the code inside the #ifndef block will be assembled only if the constant is not defined. Every #ifndef must be followed by a #endif. For example:

```
#define MYVAL 1
#ifndef MYVAL
    // This code in this block will NOT be assembled
#endif

#undef MYVAL
#ifndef MYVAL
    // This code in this block will be assembled
#endif
```

# 5.3.2.2.10 End If (#endif) Command

The "#endif" command is used to close a previously open #ifdef or #ifndef, thus closing the conditional assembly block.

### 5.3.2.2.11 Else (#else) Command

The "#else" command is used to specify a block of conditional code based on a previous #ifdef or #ifndef, allowing for the opposite case. For example:

```
#define MYVAL 1
#ifdef MYVAL
    // This code in this block will be assembled
#else
    // This code in this block will NOT be assembled
#endif
```

#### 5.3.2.3 Labels

Labels are used denote program addresses. When placed at the beginning of a source line and immediately followed by a colon ':', they mark a program address location. When referenced by an instruction, the corresponding marked address is substituted for the label.

The syntax rules for labels are as follows:

- A label definition must be immediately followed by a colon.
- Only instructions and/or comments can occupy the same source line as a label.
- Labels can use characters 'A'-'Z', 'a'-'z', '0'-'9' plus underscores '\_' and dots '.'.
- A label can not begin with a number ('0'-'9').

The following illustrates defining and using the label named "loop\_label":

```
ldi r0, 100
loop_label:
    sub r0, r0, 1
    qbne loop_label, r0, 0
    ret
```

#### 5.3.2.4 Comments

In PASM comments are transparent to all other operations, thus they can appear anywhere on any source line. However, since comments are terminated by the end of line, they are by definition, the last field on a line.

The syntax rules for comments are as follows:

- · Comments must be preceded by '//'.
- Comments are always the last field to appear on a line.

The following illustrates defining a comment:

```
//-----
// This is a comment
//-----
ldi r0, 100 // This is a comment
```

# 5.3.2.5 PRU Assembly Instructions

Instruction lines include a PRU mnemonic, followed by a list of parameters appropriate for the mnemonic. See Section 5.3.4, PRU Instruction Set, for supported instructions. Note that some of these are pseudo ops, which do not affect their use, but may affect how they are displayed when disassembled by a debugger.

# 5.3.2.5.1 Syntax

An instruction line consists of a mnemonic is followed by a specific number of parameters appropriate for the instruction. Parameters are always separated by commas. For example:

```
mnemonic parameter1, parameter2, parameter3, parameter4
```

Each instruction accepts either a fixed or varying number of parameters. Those that use a varying number of parameters do so for either flexibility in formatting, or to adjust to different use cases. In most cases, at least one of the parameters can be one of a couple different types. For example, on many instructions the third parameter can be either a register or an immediate value.

All parameters take the form a register, label, or immediate value. There exists both a formal and informal syntax for instruction lines. The formal syntax was inherited from an earlier assembler. Modern applications typically use the informal syntax. These are discussed in more detail later in section dealing with parameter type, but here are some examples of both formal and informal syntax.

# Formal Syntax:

```
LDI R2, #5
LDI R3, #3
ADD R1, R2, R3
QBNE (LABEL), R1, #8
JMP (LABEL)
```

# Informal Syntax:

# 5.3.2.5.2 Registers

The PASM assembler treats PRU registers as bit fields within the register file. All registers start with a base register (R0 through R31). A base register defines an unsigned 32 bit quantity. This 32 bit base field can be modified by appending different register modifier suffixes. The modifier suffix selects which portion of the register on which to operate. The suffixes are as follows:

Suffix	Range of n	Meaning
.wn	0 to 2	16 bit field with a byte offset of n within the parent field
.bn	0 to 3	8 bit field with a byte offset of n within the parent field
.tn	0 to 31	1 bit field with a bit offset of n within the parent field

Multiple suffixes may appear on a base register to further modify the desired field. For example:

Register	Meaning		
R5	32 bit value, bits 0 to 32 of register R5		
R5.w0	16 bit value, bits 0 to 15 of register R5		
R5.w1	16 bit value, bits 8 to 23 of register R5		
R5.b1	8 bit value, bits 8 to 15 of register R5		
R5.t7	1 bit value, bit 7 of register R5		
R5.w1.b1	8 bit value, bits 8 to 15 of "R5.w1" (this corresponds to bits 16 to 23 of register R5)		
R5.w1.b1.t7	1 bit value, bit 7 of R5.w1.b1 (since R5.w1.b1 is bits 16 to 23 of R5, this is bit 23 of register R5)		

Note that some suffix combinations are illegal. A combination is illegal when a modifier attempts to extract a field that is not contained in the parent field. For example:

Illegal Register	Reason for Illegality
R5.t0.b0	A byte field can be extracted from a single bit field
R5.w2.b2	Bits 16 to 23 can not be extracted out of a 16 bit field
R5.b0.t8	Bit 8 can not be extracted out of an 8 bit field
R5.w0.w1	Bits 8 to 23 can not be extracted out of a 16 bit field. Note that R5.w1.w0 would be legal, but not of much use as R5.w1.w0 == R5.w1

### 5.3.2.5.3 Loop/Byte Count Registers

Register R0 is used in some instructions to specify a loop count or byte count value. A count of this type is always the last parameter in the parameter list. A loop/byte count is always an 8 bit sub-field of R0. For legacy reasons, the register is expressed only by its modifier suffix. For example: "b0" is taken to mean "R0.b0" and "b2" is taken to mean "R0.b2".

Register loop/byte counts are allowed only in very specific circumstances which are detailed in the appropriate instruction description.

#### 5.3.2.5.4 Labels

Labels are used to reference code locations in a program. In PASM, labels are used to specify targets of jump instructions, but can also be used in an instruction that calls for an immediate value (so long as the label's value fits in the immediate field's specified bit width). When specifying a label, the user has the option of enclosing it in parenthesis "()" for legacy concerns, but it is not required or recommended. For example:

```
QBNE (MyLabel), R1, #8

JMP (MyLabel)

LDI R1.W0, #MyLabel

qbne MyLabel, r1, 8

jmp MyLabel

ldi r1.w0, MyLabel
```

#### 5.3.2.5.5 Immediate Values

Immediate values are simple numbers or expressions that compute to constant values. Immediate values or expressions can be preceded by a hash character '#' for legacy concerns, but this is not required or recommended. For example:

```
LDI R1, #0x25

and r2, r1, 0b1001011

ldi r1.w0, 0x12345678 & 0xFFFF

ldi r1.w2, 0x12345678 >> 16

add r2, r3, (6*(5-3)/2) << 2
```

Note that if an immediate value is lead by a '0' without a format notation of 'x' or 'b', then the base is assumed to be in octal format.

# 5.3.2.5.6 Syntax Terms and Definitions

The following terms are definitions are used to specify parameters in a formal instruction definition.

Field Name	Meaning	Examples		
REG, REG1, REG2,	Any register field from 8 to 32 bits	r0 r1.w0 r3.b2		
Rn, Rn1, Rn2,	Any 32 bit register field (r0 through r31)	r0 r1		
Rn.tx	Any 1 bit register field (x denotes the bit position)	r0.t23 r1.b1.t4		
Cn, Cn1, Cn2,	Any 32 bit constant register entry (c0 through c31)	c0 c1		
bn	Specifies a field that must be b0, b1, b2, or b3 – denoting r0.b0, r0.b1, r0.b2, and r0.b3 respectively.	b0		
LABEL	Any valid label, specified with or without parenthesis. An immediate value denoting an instruction address is also acceptable.	loop1 (loop1) 0		
IM(n)	An immediate value from 0 to n. Immediate values can be specified with or without a leading hash "#" character. Immediate values, labels, and register addresses are all acceptable.	#23 0b0110 2+2 &r3.w2		

Field Name	Meaning	Examples	
OP(n)	This is a combination (or the union) of	r0	
	REG and IM(n). It specifies a register field	r1.w0	
	from 8 to 32 bits, or an immediate value	#0x7F	
	from 0 to n. A label or register address	1<<3	
	that resolves to a value within the denoted	loop1	
	range is also acceptable.	&r1.w0	

For example the following is the definition for the ADD instruction:

```
ADD REG1, REG2, OP(255)
```

This means that the first and second parameters can be any register field from 8 to 32 bits. The third parameter can be any register field from 8 to 32 bits or an immediate value from 0 to 255. Thus the following are all legal ADD instructions:

```
ADD R1, R1, #0x25 // r1 += 37

ADD r1, r1, 0x25 // r1 += 37

ADD r3, r1, r2 // r3 = r1 + r2

ADD r1.b0, r1.b0, 0b100 // r1.b0 += 4

ADD r2, r1.w0, 1<<3 // r2 = r1.w0 + 8
```

# 5.3.3 Advanced Topics

### 5.3.3.1 Using Macros

Macros are used to define custom instructions for the CPU. They are similar to in-line subroutines in C.

## 5.3.3.1.1 Defining a Macro

A macro is defined by first declaring the start of a macro block and specifying the macro name, then specifying the assembly code to implement the intended function, and finally closing the macro block.

The assembly code within a macro block is identical to that used outside a macro block with minor variances:

- Macros cannot be nested
- No dot commands may appear within a macro block other than ".mparam".
- · Pre-processor definitions and conditional assembly are processed when the macro is defined.
- Structure references are expanded when the macro is used.
- Labels defined within a macro are considered local and can only be referenced from within the macro.
- References to external labels from within a macro are allowed.

#### 5.3.3.1.2 Macro Parameters

The macro parameters can be specified on one ".mparam" line or multiple. They are processed in the order that they are encountered. There are two types of parameters, mandatory and optional. Optional parameters are assigned a default value that is used in the event that they are not specified when the macro is used. Since parameters are always processed in order, any optional parameters must come last, and once an optional parameter is used, none of the remaining parameters may be specified.

For example:

For the above macro, the following expansions are possible:

Macro Invocation	Result
mv1 r1, 7	mov r1, 7
mv1 r2	mov r2, 5
mv1	mov r0, 5

Note that optional parameters can not be passed by using "empty" delimiters. For example, the following invocation of "mv1" is illegal:

```
mv1 , 7 // Illegal attempt to do 'mov r0, 7'
```

# 5.3.3.1.3 Example Macros

### 5.3.3.1.3.1 Example 1: Move 32-bit Value (mov32)

The mov32 macro is a good example of a simple macro that saves some typing and makes a source code look a little cleaner.

**Note:** The latest assembler supports 32-bit immediate values natively, making this MACRO undesirable for general use (but it makes a good macro example).

#### Specification:

#### **Example Invocation:**

The invocation for this macro is the same as the standard mov pseudo op:

```
mov32 r0, 0x12345678
```

### **Example Expansion:**

The expansion of the above invocation uses to immediate value moves to accomplish the 32-bit load.

```
mov r0.w0, (0x12345678) & 0xFFFF
mov r0.w2, (0x12345678) >> 16
```

# 5.3.3.1.3.2 Example 2: Quick Branch If in Range (qbir)

Any label defined within a macro is altered upon expansion to be unique. Thus internal labels are local to the macro and code defined outside of a macro cannot make direct use of a label that is defined inside a macro. However code contained within a macro can make free use of externally defined labels.

The qbir macro is a simple example that uses a local label. The macro instruction will jump to the supplied label if the test value is within the specified range.

# Specification:

### **Example Invocation:**

The example below checks the value in R5 for membership of two different ranges. Note that the range "low" and "high" values could also come from registers. They do not need to be immediate values:

```
qbir range1, r5, 1, 9  // Jump if (1 <= r5 <= 9)
qbir range2, r5, 25, 50  // Jump if (25 <= r5 <= 50)</pre>
```

# **Example Expansion:**

The expansion of the above invocation illustrates how external labels are used unmodified while internal labels are altered on expansion to make them unique.

# 5.3.3.2 Using Structures and Scope

#### 5.3.3.2.1 Basic Structures

Structures are used in PASM to eliminate the tedious process of defining structure offset fields for using in LBBO/SBBO, and the even more painful process of mapping structures to registers.

# 5.3.3.2.1.1 Declaring Structure Types

Structures are declared in PASM using the ".struct" dot command. This is similar to using a "typedef" in C. PASM automatically processes each declared structure template and creates an internal structure type. The named structure type is not yet associated with any registers or storage. For example, say the application programmer has the following structure in C:

```
typedef struct _PktDesc {
    struct _PktDesc *pNext;
    char *pBuffer;
    unsigned short Offset;
    unsigned short BufLength;
    unsigned short Flags;
    unsigned short PktLength;
} PKTDESC;
```

The equivalent PASM structure type is created using the following syntax:

```
.struct PktDesc
.u32 pNext
.u32 pBuffer
.u16 Offset
.u16 BufLength
.u16 Flags
.u16 PktLength
.ends
```

### 5.3.3.2.1.2 Assigning Structure Interfaces to Registers

The second function of the PASM structure is to allow the application developer to map structures onto the PRU register file without the need to manually allocate registers to each field. This is done through the ".assign" dot command. For example, say the application programmer performs the following assignment:

```
.assign PktDesc, R4, R7, RxDesc // Make sure this uses R4 thru R7
```

When PASM sees this assignment, it will perform three tasks for the application developer:

- 1. PASM will verify that the structure perfectly spans the declared range (in this case R4 through R7). The application developer can avoid the formal range declaration by substituting '\*' for 'R7' above.
- 2. PASM will verify that all structure fields are able to be mapped onto the declared range without any alignment issues. If an alignment issue is found, it is reported as an error along with the field in question. Note that assignments can begin on any register boundary.
- 3. PASM will create an internal data type named "RxDesc", which is of type "PktDesc".

For the above assignment, PASM will use the following variable equivalencies. Note that PASM will automatically adjust for endian mode.

Variable	Little Endian
RxDesc	R4
RxDesc.pNext	R4
RxDesc.pBuffer	R5
RxDesc.Offset	R6.w0
RxDesc.BufLength	R6.w2
RxDesc.Flags	R7.w0
RxDesc.PktLength	R7.w2

For example the source line below will be converted to the output shown:

```
// Input Source Line
ADD r20, RxDesc.pBuffer, RxDesc.Offset
// Output Source Line
ADD r20, R5, R6.w0
```

### 5.3.3.2.2 SIZE and OFFSET Operators

SIZE and OFFSET are two useful operators that can be applied to either structure types or structure assignments. The SIZE operator returns the byte size of the supplied structure or structure field. The OFFSET operator returns the byte offset of the supplied field from the start of the structure.

# 5.3.3.2.2.1 SIZE Operator Example

Using the assignment example from the previous section, the following SIZE equivalencies would apply:

Variable Operation	Results
SIZE(PktDesc)	16
SIZE(PktDesc.pNext)	4
SIZE(PktDesc.pBuffer)	4
SIZE(PktDesc.Offset)	2
SIZE(PktDesc.BufLength)	2
SIZE(PktDesc.Flags)	2
SIZE(PktDesc.PktLength)	2
SIZE(RxDesc)	16
SIZE(RxDesc.pNext)	4
SIZE(RxDesc.pBuffer)	4
SIZE(RxDesc.Offset)	2
SIZE(RxDesc.BufLength)	2
SIZE(RxDesc.Flags)	2
SIZE(RxDesc.PktLength)	2

# 5.3.3.2.2.2 OFFSET Operator Example

Using the assignment example from the previous section, the following OFFSET equivalencies would apply:

Variable Operation	Results
OFFSET(PktDesc)	0
OFFSET(PktDesc.pNext)	0
OFFSET(PktDesc.pBuffer)	4
OFFSET(PktDesc.Offset)	8
OFFSET(PktDesc.BufLength)	10
OFFSET(PktDesc.Flags)	12
OFFSET(PktDesc.PktLength)	14
OFFSET(RxDesc)	0
OFFSET(RxDesc.pNext)	0
OFFSET(RxDesc.pBuffer)	4
OFFSET(RxDesc.Offset)	8
OFFSET(RxDesc.BufLength)	10
OFFSET(RxDesc.Flags)	12
OFFSET(RxDesc.PktLength)	14

### 5.3.3.2.3 Using Variable Scopes

On larger PASM applications, it is common for different structures to be applied to the same register range for use at different times in the code. For example, assume the programmer uses three structures, one called "global", one called "init" and one called "work". Assume that the global structure is always valid, but that the init and work structures do not need to be used at the same time.

The programmer could assign the structures as follows:

```
.assign struct_global, R2, R8, myGlobal
.assign struct_init R9, R12, init // Registers shared with "work"
.assign struct_work R9, R13, work // Registers shared with "init"
```

The program code may look something like the following:

```
Start:
     call InitGlobalData
                                                                       Using R9 to R12 for "init" structure
     mov init.suff, myGlobal.data
     call InitProcessing
     gbbs InitComplete, init.flags.fComplete
DoWork:
     call LoadWorkRecord
     mov r0, myGlobal.Status
                                                                       Using R9 to R13 for "work" structure
     qbeq type1, work.type, myGlobal.WorkType1
InitProcessing:
     mov init.start, init.stuff
     set init.flags.fComplete
                                                                        Using R9 to R12 for "init" structure
     ret
```

The code has been shaded to emphasize when the shared registers are being used for the "init" structure and when they are been used for the "work" structure. The above is quite legal, but in this example, PASM does not provide any enforcement for the register sharing. For example, assume the work section of the code contained a reference to the "init" structure:

```
DoWork:

call LoadWorkRecord

mov r0, myGlobal.Status

set init.flags.fWorkStarted

qbeq type1, work.type, myGlobal.WorkType1

...

...
```

The above example would not result in an assembly error even though using the same registers for two different purposes at the same time would result in a functional error.

To solve this potential problem, named variable scopes can be defined in which the register assignments are to be made. For example, the above shared assignments can be revised to as shown below to include the creation of variable scopes:

Once the scopes have been defined, the structures assigned within can only be accessed while the scope is open. Previously defined scopes can be reopened via the ".using" command.

```
.using Init_Scope
Start:
     call InitGlobalData
                                                                           Using "Init_Scope"
     mov init.suff, myGlobal.data
     call InitProcessing
     qbbs InitComplete, init.flags.fComplete
.leave Init Scope
.using Work_Scope
DoWork:
     call LoadWorkRecord
     mov r0, myGlobal.Status
                                                                          Using "Work_Scope"
     qbeq type1, work.type, myGlobal.WorkType1
.leave Work_Scope
.using Init_Scope
InitProcessing:
     mov init.start, init.stuff
     set init.flags.fComplete
                                                                           Using "Init_Scope"
     ret
.leave Init_Scope
```

When using scopes as in the above example, any attempted reference to a structure assignment made outside a currently open scope will result in an assembly error.

### 5.3.3.3 Register Addressing and Spanning

Certain PRU instructions act upon or affect more than a single register field. These include MVIx, ZERO, SCAN, LBxO, and SBxO. It is important to understand how register fields are packed into registers, and how these fields are addressed when using one of these PRU functions.

### 5.3.3.3.1 Little Endian Register Mapping

The registers of the PRU are memory mapped with the little endian byte ordering scheme. For example, say we have the following registers set to the given values:

```
R0 = 0x80818283
R1 = 0x84858687
```

Table 21 is the register mapping to byte offset in little endian:

Table 21. Register Byte Mapping in Little Endian

Byte Offset	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Register Field	R0.b0	R0.b1	R0.b2	R0.b3	R1.b0	R1.b1	R1.b2	R1.b3
Example Value	0x83	0x82	0x81	0x80	0x87	0x86	0x85	0x84

There are three factors affected by register mapping and little endian mapping. There are register spans, the first byte affected in a register field, and register addressing. In addition, there are some alterations in PRU opcode encoding.

# 5.3.3.3.1.1 Register Spans

The concept of how the register file is spanned can be best viewed using the tables created in the example from section 3.3.1. Registers are spanned by incrementing the byte offset from the start of the register file for each subsequent byte.

For example assume we have the following registers set to their indicated values:

R0 = 0x80818283

R1 = 0x84858687

R2 = 0x00001000

If the instruction "SBBO R0.b2, R2, 0, 5" is executed, it will result in a memory write to memory address 0x1000 as shown in little endian:

Table 22. SBBO Result for Little Endian Mode

Byte Address	0x1000	0x1001	0x1002	0x1003	0x1004
Value	0x81	0x80	0x87	0x86	0x85

# 5.3.3.3.1.2 First Byte Affected

The first affected byte in a register field is literally the first byte to be altered when executing a PRU instruction. For example, in the instruction "LBBO R0, R1, 0, 4", the first byte to be affected by the LBBO is R0.b0 in little endian. The width of a field in a register span operation is almost irrelevant in little endian, since the first byte affected is independent of field width. For example, consider the following table:

Table 23. First Byte Affected in Little Endian Mode

Register Expression	First Byte Affected
R0	R0.b0
R0.w0	R0.b0
R0.w1	R0.b1
R0.w2	R0.b2
R0.b0	R0.b0
R0.b1	R0.b1
R0.b2	R0.b2
R0.b3	R0.b3

As can be seen in the table above, for any expression the first byte affected is always the byte offset of the field within the register. Thus in little endian, the expressions listed below all result in identical behavior.

- LBBO R0, R1, 0, 4
- LBBO R0.w0, R1, 0, 4
- LBBO R0.b0, R1, 0, 4

# 5.3.3.3.1.3 Register Address

The MVIx, ZERO, SCAN, LBxO, and SBxO instructions may use or require a register address instead of the direct register field in the instruction. In the assembler a leading '&' character is used to specify that a register address is to be used. The address of a register is defined to be the byte offset within the register file of the first affected byte in the supplied field.

Given the information already presented in this chapter, it should be straight forward to verify the following register address mappings:

Table 24. Register Addressing in Little Endian

Register Address Expression	Little Endian	
	First Byte Affected	Register Address
&Rn	Rn.b0	(n*4)
&Rn.w0	Rn.b0	(n*4)
&Rn.w1	Rn.b1	(n*4) + 1
&Rn.w2	Rn.b2	(n*4) + 2
&Rn.b0	Rn.b0	(n*4)
&Rn.b1	Rn.b1	(n*4) + 1
&Rn.b2	Rn.b2	(n*4) + 2
&Rn.b3	Rn.b3	(n*4) + 3

Register addresses are very useful for writing endian agnostic code, or for overriding the declared field widths in a structure element.

# 5.3.3.1.4 PRU Opcode Generation

The PRU binary opcode formats for LBBO, SBBO, LBCO, and SBCO use a byte offset for the source/destination register in the PRU register file. For example, only the following destination fields can actually be encoded into a PRU opcode for register R1:

- LBBO R1.b0, R0, 0, 4
- LBBO R1.b1, R0, 0, 4
- LBBO R1.b2, R0, 0, 4
- LBBO R1.b3, R0, 0, 4

#### 5.3.4 PRU Instruction Set

# 5.3.4.1 Arithmetic and Logical

All operations are 32 bits wide (with a 33-bit result in the case of arithmetic). The source values are zero extended prior to the operation. If the destination is too small to accept the result, the result is truncated.

On arithmetic operations, the first bit to the right of the destination width becomes the carry value. Thus if the destination register is an 8 bit field, bit 8 of the result becomes the carry. For 16 and 32 bit destinations, bit 16 and bit 32 are used as the carry bit respectively.

# 5.3.4.1.1 Unsigned Integer Add (ADD)

Performs 32-bit add on two 32 bit zero extended source values.

#### Definition:

```
ADD REG1, REG2, OP(255)

Operation:

REG1 = REG2 + OP(255)

carry = (( REG2 + OP(255) ) >> bitwidth(REG1)) & 1

Example:

add r3, r1, r2

add r3, r1.b0, r2.w2

add r3, r3, 10
```

### 5.3.4.1.2 Unsigned Integer Add with Carry (ADC)

Performs 32-bit add on two 32 bit zero extended source values, plus a stored carry bit.

#### Definition:

# 5.3.4.1.3 Unsigned Integer Subtract (SUB)

Performs 32-bit subtract on two 32 bit zero extended source values.

# 5.3.4.1.4 Unsigned Integer Subtract with Carry (SUC)

Performs 32-bit subtract on two 32 bit zero extended source values with carry (borrow).

### Definition:

# 5.3.4.1.5 Reverse Unsigned Integer Subtract (RSB)

Performs 32-bit subtract on two 32 bit zero extended source values. Source values reversed.

#### Definition:

```
RSB REG1, REG2, OP(255)

Operation:

REG1 = OP(255) - REG2
carry = (( OP(255) - REG2 ) >> bitwidth(REG1)) & 1

Example:

rsb     r3, r1, r2
rsb     r3, r1.b0, r2.w2
rsb     r3, r3, 10
```

# 5.3.4.1.6 Reverse Unsigned Integer Subtract with Carry (RSC)

Performs 32-bit subtract on two 32 bit zero extended source values with carry (borrow). Source values reversed.

### Definition:

### 5.3.4.1.7 Logical Shift Left (LSL)

Performs 32-bit shift left of the zero extended source value.

# 5.3.4.1.8 Logical Shift Right (LSR)

Performs 32-bit shift right of the zero extended source value.

#### Definition:

```
LSR REG1, REG2, OP(31)

Operation:

REG1 = REG2 >> ( OP(31) & 0x1f )

Example:

lsr r3, r3, 2

lsr r3, r3, r1.b0

lsr r3, r3, b0, 10
```

### 5.3.4.1.9 Bitwise AND (AND)

Performs 32-bit logical AND on two 32 bit zero extended source values.

### Definition:

# 5.3.4.1.10 Bitwise OR (OR)

Performs 32-bit logical OR on two 32 bit zero extended source values.

### Definition:

# 5.3.4.1.11 Bitwise Exclusive OR (XOR)

Performs 32-bit logical XOR on two 32 bit zero extended source values.

# 5.3.4.1.12 Bitwise NOT (NOT)

Performs 32-bit logical NOT on the 32 bit zero extended source value.

# Definition:

```
NOT REG1, REG2

Operation:

REG1 = ~REG2

Example:

not r3, r3

not r1.w0, r1.b0
```

# 5.3.4.1.13 Copy Minimum (MIN)

Compares two 32 bit zero extended source values and copies the minimum value to the destination register.

# Definition:

# 5.3.4.1.14 Copy Maximum (MAX)

Compares two 32 bit zero extended source values and copies the maximum value to the destination register.

# 5.3.4.1.15 Clear Bit (CLR)

Clears the specified bit in the source and copies the result to the destination. Various calling formats are supported:

### Format 1:

# Format 2 (same source and destination):

```
Definition:
```

# Format 3 (source abbreviated):

```
Definition:
```

```
CLR REG1, Rn.tx
```

### Operation:

```
REG1 = Rn & ~Rn.tx
```

### Example:

```
clr r3, r1.t2 // r3 = r1 & ~(1<<2)
clr r1.b1, r1.b0.t5 // r1.b1 = r1.b0 & ~(1<<5)
```

# Format 4 (same source and destination – abbreviated):

# Definition:

```
CLR Rn.tx
```

# Operation:

```
Rn = Rn & ~Rn.tx
```

### Example:

```
clr r3.t2 // r3 = r3 & ~(1<<2)
```

#### 5.3.4.1.16 Set Bit

Sets the specified bit in the source and copies the result to the destination. Various calling formats are supported.

**Note:** Whenever R31 is selected as the source operand to a SET, the resulting source bits will be NULL, and not reflect the current input event flags that are normally obtained by reading R31.

# Format 1:

```
SET REG1, REG2, OP(255)

Operation:
REG1 = REG2 | ( 1 << (OP(31) & 0x1f) )</pre>
```

```
Example:
```

```
set
        r3, r1, r2
                            // r3 = r1 | (1 << r2)
        r1.b1, r1.b0, 5
                            // r1.b1 = r1.b0 | (1<<5)
set
```

# Format 2 (same source and destination):

```
Definition:
```

```
SET REG1, OP(255)
Operation:
REG1 = REG1 \mid (1 << (OP(31) & Ox1f))
Example:
set
                             // r3 = r3 | (1 << r1)
         r3, r1
                             // r1.b1 = r1.b1 | 1<<5)
         r1.b1, 5
set
```

### Format 3 (source abbreviated):

```
Definition:
```

```
SET REG1, Rn.tx
Operation:
REG1 = Rn | Rn.tx
Example:
set
        r3, r1.t2
                          // r3 = r1 | (1<<2)
        r1.b1, r1.b0.t5 // r1.b1 = r1.b0 | (1<<5)
set
```

# Format 4 (same source and destination – abbreviated):

### Definition:

```
SET Rn.tx
```

#### Operation:

```
Rn = Rn | Rn.tx
```

#### Example:

```
// r3 = r3 | (1<<2)
set
      r3.t2
```

# 5.3.4.1.17 Left-Most Bit Detect (LMBD)

r3, r1, 1

r3.b3, r3.w0, 0

Scans REG2 from its left-most bit for a bit value matching bit 0 of OP(255), and writes the bit number in REG1 (writes 32 to REG1 if the bit is not found).

#### Definition:

lmbd

lmbd

```
LMBD REG1, REG2, OP(255)
Operation:
for( i=(bitwidth(REG2)-1); i>=0; i-- )
if( !((( REG2>>i) ^ OP(255))&1) )
   break;
if( i<0 )
   REG1 = 32;
else
   REG1 = i;
Example:
lmbd
        r3, r1, r2
```

### **5.3.4.1.18 NULL Operation (NOP**n)

This instruction performs no standard operation. The instruction may or may not provide custom functionality that will vary from platform to platform.

There are 16 forms of the instruction including NOP0 through NOP9, and NOPA through NOPF.

```
Definition:
```

```
NOPn REG1, REG2, OP(255)

Operation:

NULL operation or Platform dependent

Example:

nop0 r3, r1, r2
nop9 r3, r1.b0, r2.w2
nopf r3, r3, 10
```

# 5.3.4.2 Register Load and Store

# 5.3.4.2.1 Copy Value (MOV)

The MOV instruction moves the value from OP(0xFFFFFFF), zero extends it, and stores it into REG1. The instruction is a pseudo op, and is coded with different PRU instructions, depending on how it is used. When used with a constant, it is similar to the LDI instruction except that it allows for moving values up to 32-bits by automatically inserting two LDI instructions. It will always select the optimal coding method to perform the desired operation.

```
Definition:
```

```
MOV REG1, OP(0xffffffff)
Operation:
REG1 = OP(0xFFFFFFFF)
Example:
       r3, r1
mov
       r3, r1.b0
                       // Zero extend rl.b0 into r3
mov
                       // Move 10 into r1
       r1, 10
mov
                       // Move 10 into r1
       r1, #10
mov
       r1, 0b10 + 020/2 // Move 10 into r1
       r1, 0x12345678 // Move 0x12345678 into r1
mov
                       // Move the offset of r2 into r30.b0
       r30.b0, &r2
mov
```

### 5.3.4.2.2 Load Immediate (LDI)

The LDI instruction moves the value from IM(65535), zero extends it, and stores it into REG1. This instruction is one form of MOV (the MOV pseudo op uses LDI when the source data is an immediate value).

# 5.3.4.2.3 Move Register File Indirect (MVIx)

The MVIx instruction family moves an 8-, 16-, or 32-bit value from the source to the destination. The size of the value is determined by the exact instruction used; MVIB, MVIW, and MVID, for 8-, 16-, and 32-bit values respectively. The source, destination, or both can be register pointers. There is an option for auto-increment and auto-decrement on register pointers.

#### Definition:

```
MVIB [*][&][--]REG1[++], [*][&][--]REG2[++]
MVIW [*][&][--]REG1[++], [*][&][--]REG2[++]
MVID [*][&][--]REG1[++], [*][&][--]REG2[++]
```

#### Operation:

- · Register pointers are byte offsets into the register file
- · Auto increment and decrement operations are done by the byte width of the operation
  - Increments are post-increment; incremented after the register offset is used
  - Decrements are pre-decrement; decremented before the register offset is used
- When the destination register is not expressed as register pointer, the size of the data written is
  determined by the field width of the destination register. If the data transfer size is less than the width
  of the destination, the data is zero extended. Size conversion occurs after indirect reads, and before
  indirect writes.
- When the source register is not expressed as a register pointer, the size of the data read is the lesser
  of register source width and the instruction width. For example, a MVIB from R0 will read only 8 bits
  from R0.b3, and a MVID from R0.b3 will read 8 bits from R0.b3 (and then zero extend it to a 32-bit
  value).

Note that register pointer registers are restricted to r1.b0, r1.b1, r1.b2, and r1.b3.

#### 5.3.4.2.3.1 Notes on Endian Mode and Size Conversion

On an indirect read operation, the data is first read indirectly using the source pointer. The resulting data size is the size specified by the MVIx opcode. It is then converted to the destination register size using truncation or zero extend.

Say we have the following registers set:

```
R1.b0 = 8 (this is &R2)

R2 = 0 \times 01020304

R3 = 0
```

The following are some indirect read examples:

Operation	Result
	Little Endian
mvib r3, *r1.b0	R3 = 0x00000004
mviw r3, *r1.b0	R3 = 0x00000304
mvid r3, *r1.b0	R3 = 0x01020304
mvid r3.w0, *r1.b0	R3 = 0x00000304
mvid r3.b0, *r1.b0	R3 = 0x00000004

On an indirect write operation, the data is first converted to the size as specified by the MVIx opcode using zero extend or truncation. It is then written indirectly using the destination pointer.

Say we have the following registers set:

```
R1.b0 = 8 (this is &R2)

R2 = 0

R3 = 0 \times 01020304
```

The following are some indirect write examples:

Operation	Result
	Little Endian
mvib *r1.b0, r3	R2 = 0x00000004
mviw *r1.b0, r3	R2 = 0x00000304
mvid *r1.b0, r3	R2 = 0x01020304
mvid *r1.b0, r3.w0	R2 = 0x00000304
mvid *r1.b0, r3.b0	R2 = 0x00000004

### 5.3.4.2.4 Load Byte Burst (LBBO)

The LBBO instruction is used to read a block of data from memory into the register file. The memory address to read from is specified by a 32 bit register (Rn2), using an optional offset. The destination in the register file can be specified as a direct register, or indirectly through a register pointer.

**Note:** Either the traditional direct register syntax or the more recent register address offset syntax can be used for the first parameter.

### Format 1 (immediate count):

```
Definition:
LBBO REG1, Rn2, OP(255), IM(124)
Operation:
memcpy( offset(REG1), Rn2+OP(255), IM(124) );
Example:
lbbo
        r2, r1, 5, 8
                           // Copy 8 bytes into r2/r3 from the
                           // memory address r1+5
                           // Copy 8 bytes into r2/r3 from the
lbbo
         &r2, r1, 5, 8
                           // memory address r1+5
Format 2 (register count):
Definition:
LBBO REG1, Rn2, OP(255), bn
Operation:
memcpy( offset(REG1), Rn2+OP(255), bn );
Example:
        r3, r1, r2.w0, b0 // Copy "r0.b0" bytes into r3 from the
lbbo
                           // memory address r1+r2.w0
         &r3, r1, r2.w0, b0 // Copy "r0.b0" bytes into r3 from the
lbbo
```

# 5.3.4.2.5 Store Byte Burst (SBBO)

The SBBO instruction is used to write a block of data from the register file into memory. The memory address to write to is specified by a 32 bit register (Rn2), using an optional offset. The source in the register file can be specified as a direct register, or indirectly through a register pointer.

// memory address r1+r2.w0

**Note:** Either the traditional direct register syntax or the more recent register address offset syntax can be used for the first parameter.

#### Format 1 (immediate count):

```
Definition:
SBBO REG1, Rn2, OP(255), IM(124)

Operation:
memcpy( Rn2+OP(255), offset(REG1), IM(124) );
```

### Example:

```
sbbo
         r2, r1, 5, 8
                           // Copy 8 bytes from r2/r3 to the
                           // memory address r1+5
sbbo
         &r2, r1, 5, 8
                           // Copy 8 bytes from r2/r3 to the
                           // memory address r1+5
Format 2 (register count):
```

#### Definition:

```
SBBO REG1, Rn2, OP(255), bn
Operation:
```

# memcpy( Rn2+OP(255), offset(REG1), bn );

```
Example:
        r3, r1, r2.w0, b0 // Copy "r0.b0" bytes from r3 to the
sbbo
                           // memory address r1+r2.w0
```

```
sbbo
         &r3, r1, r2.w0, b0 // Copy "r0.b0" bytes from r3 to the
                            // memory address r1+r2.w0
```

# Load Byte Burst with Constant Table Offset (LBCO)

The LBCO instruction is used to read a block of data from memory into the register file. The memory address to read from is specified by a 32 bit constant register (Cn2), using an optional offset from an immediate or register value. The destination in the register file is specified as a direct register.

Note: Either the traditional direct register syntax or the more recent register address offset syntax can be used for the first parameter.

### Format 1 (immediate count):

```
Definition:
```

```
LBCO REG1, Cn2, OP(255), IM(124)
```

#### Operation:

```
memcpy( offset(REG1), Cn2+OP(255), IM(124) );
```

#### Example:

```
lbco
         r2, c1, 5, 8
                           // Copy 8 bytes into r2/r3 from the
                           // memory address c1+5
lbco
         &r2, c1, 5, 8
                           // Copy 8 bytes into r2/r3 from the
                           // memory address c1+5
```

### Format 2 (register count):

#### Definition:

```
LBCO REG1, Cn2, OP(255), bn
```

#### Operation:

```
memcpy( offset(REG1), Cn2+OP(255), bn );
```

#### Example:

```
lbco
         r3, c1, r2.w0, b0 // Copy "r0.b0" bytes into r3 from the
                           // memory address c1+r2.w0
lbco
         &r3, c1, r2.w0, b0 // Copy "r0.b0" bytes into r3 from the
                            // memory address c1+r2.w0
```

# 5.3.4.2.7 Store Byte Burst with Constant Table Offset (SBCO)

The SBCO instruction is used to write a block of data from the register file into memory. The memory address to write to is specified by a 32 bit constant register (Cn2), using an optional offset from an immediate or register value. The source in the register file is specified as a direct register.

**Note:** Either the traditional direct register syntax or the more recent register address offset syntax can be used for the first parameter.

# Format 1 (immediate count):

// memory address c1+r2.w0

# 5.3.4.2.8 Clear Register Space (ZERO)

Clear space in the register file (set to zero).

#### Definition:

```
ZERO IM(123), IM(124)
ZERO &REG1, IM(124)
```

Operation: The register file data starting at offset IM(123) (or &REG1) with a length of IM(124) is cleared to zero.

#### Example:

```
zero 0, 8  // Set R0 and R1 to zero
zero &r0, 8  // Set R0 and R1 to zero
// Set all elements in myStruct zero
zero &myStruct, SIZE(myStruct)
```

This pseudo-op is implemented using a form of the XFR instruction, and always completes in a single clock cycle.

### 5.3.4.2.9 Fill Register Space (FILL)

Set all bits in a register file range.

#### Definition:

```
FILL IM(123), IM(124)
FILL &REG1, IM(124)
```

Operation: The register file data starting at offset IM(123) (or &REG1) with a length of IM(124) is set to one.

#### Example:

```
fill 0, 8  // Set R0 and R1 to 0xFFFFFFF
fill &r0, 8  // Set R0 and R1 to 0xFFFFFFFF
// Set all elements in myStruct 0xFF
fill &myStruct, SIZE(myStruct)
```

This pseudo-op will generate the necessary XFR instruction and will always complete in a single clock cycle.

#### 5.3.4.2.10 Register Transfer In, Out, and Exchange (XIN, XOUT, XCHG)

These XFR pseudo-ops use the XFR wide transfer bus to read in a range of bytes into the register file, write out a range of bytes from the register file, or exchange the range of bytes to/from the register file.

### Definition:

```
XIN IM(253), REG, IM(124)
XIN IM(253), REG, bn
XOUT IM(253), REG, IM(124)
XOUT IM(253), REG, bn
XCHG IM(253), REG, IM(124)
XCHG IM(253), REG, IM(124)
```

#### Operation:

On XIN, the register file data starting at the register REG with a length of IM(124) is read in from the parallel XFR interface from the hardware device with the device id specified in IM(253).

On XOUT, the register file data starting at the register REG with a length of IM(124) is written out to the parallel XFR interface to the hardware device with the device id specified in IM(253).

On XCHG, the register file data starting at the register REG with a length of IM(124) is exchanged on the parallel XFR interface between the register file and the hardware device with the device id specified in IM(253).

#### Example:

# 5.3.4.2.11 Register and Status Transfer In, Out, and Exchange (SXIN, SXOUT, SXCHG)

These XFR pseudo-ops use the XFR wide transfer bus to read in a range of bytes into the register file, write out a range of bytes from the register file, or exchange the range of bytes to/from the register file. This version also transfers status along with any specified registers.

### Definition:

```
SXIN IM(253), REG, IM(124)
SXIN IM(253), REG, bn
SXOUT IM(253), REG, IM(124)
SXOUT IM(253), REG, bn
SXCHG IM(253), REG, IM(124)
SXCHG IM(253), REG, bn
```

Operation: Operation of their instructions is identical to their non-status counterparts, except that core status is transferred along with any specified registers. Status includes things such as instruction pointer and the carry/borrow bit.

### 5.3.4.2.11.1 Notes on the Register Transfer Bus

All register transfers use the same fixed alignment. For example, the contents of R0.b3 may only be transferred to the exact byte location that is mapped to R0.b3 on the destination device. Although transfers ideally complete in one cycle, peripherals have the ability to stall the PRU when a transfer can not be completed.

A transfer can start and end on a register byte boundary, but must be contiguous. For example, a transfer of 9 bytes starting at R0.b1 will transfer the following bytes:

Endian Mode	Bytes Transferred (9 bytes starting with R0.b1)
Little Endian	R0.b1, R0.b2, R0.b3, R1.b0, R1.b1, R1.b2, R1.b3, R2.b0, R2.b1

Some peripherals may limit transfers to multiples of 4 bytes on word boundaries.

#### 5.3.4.2.11.2 Transfer Bus Hardware Connection

The transfer bus coming out of the PRU consists of 124 bytes of data and a sufficient number of control lines to control the transfer. Any given transfer will consist of a direction (in or out of the PRU), a peripheral ID, a starting byte offset, and a length. These can be represented in hardware as register and byte enable signals as needed for a proper implementation (which is beyond the scope of this description).

How the bus transfer is used is entirely up to the peripherals that connect to it. The number of registers that are implemented on the peripheral and how they align to the PRU register file is determined by the peripheral connection. For example, the system below connects PRU registers R1::R3 to "peripheral A" registers A0::A2, and connects PRU registers R2::R4 to "peripheral B" registers B0::B2.

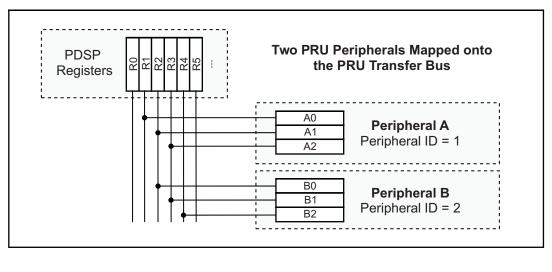


Figure 15. PRU Peripherals Mapped to PRU Transfer Bus

### 5.3.4.2.11.3 Device Register Mappings

Using the XFR command, the PRU can transfer register contents between its register file and externally connected peripherals. The transfer id used for the source and destination allows for up to 253 additional peripherals to be connected to the PRU with register transfer capability.

Not all peripherals will implement the entire 32 PRU register space, and any transfer from space that is not implemented on the peripheral will return undefined results. Peripherals that do not implement the full space can define which register range to implement, and can even replicated a smaller set of registers across the PRU register space.

The example below shows two possible implementations of a peripheral that only contains a 32 byte data window (8 registers). The first example has a straight register mapping. The second example maps three PRU register spans onto the same local peripheral space. This allows the PRU to transfer peripheral data to or from any one of the three possible spans, allowing for much greater flexibility in using the peripheral.

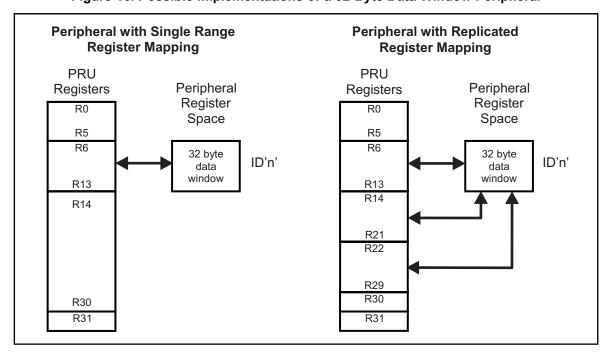


Figure 16. Possible Implementations of a 32-Byte Data Window Peripheral

It is also possible for a peripheral to map the same PRU registers into multiple internal device registers by using more that one peripheral ID. For example, below are two possible implementations of a peripheral with a 64 byte register space. The first uses a standard transfer, while the second makes use of 2 transfer ID values to allow the same PRU register span to be mapped to both of its internal register sets. Mapping the same PRU register space into multiple peripheral registers can benefit the PRU when the entire space need not be valid at any particular time. For example, a network packet search engine may map the Layer 2 fields to the same PRU register space at the Layer 3 fields, knowing that they both do not need to be valid at the same time and thus freeing up addition PRU registers for other use.

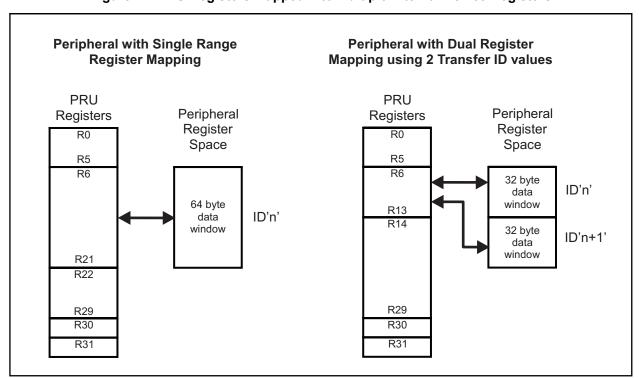


Figure 17. PRU Registers Mapped into Multiple Internal Device Registers

#### 5.3.4.3 Flow Control

### 5.3.4.3.1 Unconditional Jump (JMP)

Unconditional jump to a 16 bit instruction address, specified by register or immediate value.

#### Definition:

JMP OP(65535)

#### Operation:

PRU Instruction Pointer = OP(65535)

# Example:

```
jmp  r2.w0  // Jump to the address stored in r2.w0  jmp  myLabel  // Jump to the supplied code label
```

### 5.3.4.3.2 Unconditional Jump and Link (JAL)

Unconditional jump to a 16 bit instruction address, specified by register or immediate value. The address following the JAL instruction is stored into REG1, so that REG1 can later be used as a "return" address.

#### Definition:

### 5.3.4.3.3 Call Procedure (CALL)

The CALL instruction is a pseudo op designed to emulate a subroutine call on a stack based processor. Here, the JAL instruction is used with a specific call/ret register being the location to save the return pointer. The default register is R30.w0, but this can be changed by using the .setcallreg dot command. This instruction works in conjunction with the ".ret" dot command (deprecated) or the RET pseudo op instruction.

```
Definition:
```

```
CALL OP(65535)
```

#### Operation:

### 5.3.4.3.4 Return from Procedure (RET)

The RET instruction is a pseudo op designed to emulate a subroutine return on a stack based processor. Here, the JMP instruction is used with a specific call/ret register being the location of the return pointer. The default register is R30.w0, but this can be changed by using the .setcallreg dot command. This instruction works in conjunction with the CALL pseudo op instruction.

# Definition:

RET

#### Operation:

```
JMP call register (where call register defaults to r30.w0)

Example:

ret // Return address stored in our call register
```

# 5.3.4.3.5 Quick Branch if Greater Than (QBGT)

Jumps if the value of OP(255) is greater than REG1.

### Definition:

```
QBGT LABEL, REG1, OP(255)
```

Operation: Branch to LABEL if OP(255) > REG1

# Example:

```
qbgt myLabel, r2.w0, 5 // Branch if 5 > r2.w0
qbgt myLabel, r3, r4 // Branch if r4 > r3
```

# 5.3.4.3.6 Quick Branch if Greater Than or Equal (QBGE)

Jumps if the value of OP(255) is greater than or equal to REG1.

#### Definition:

```
QBGE LABEL, REG1, OP(255)

Operation:

Branch to LABEL if OP(255) >= REG1

Example:

qbge myLabel, r2.w0, 5 // Branch if 5 >= r2.w0
qbge myLabel, r3, r4 // Branch if r4 >= r3
```

# 5.3.4.3.7 Quick Branch if Less Than (QBLT)

Jumps if the value of OP(255) is less than REG1.

#### Definition:

```
QBLT LABEL, REG1, OP(255)

Operation:

Branch to LABEL if OP(255) < REG1

Example:

qblt myLabel, r2.w0, 5 // Branch if 5 < r2.w0
qblt myLabel, r3, r4 // Branch if r4 < r3
```

# 5.3.4.3.8 Quick Branch if Less Than or Equal (QBLE)

Jumps if the value of OP(255) is less than or equal to REG1.

#### Definition:

```
QBLE LABEL, REG1, OP(255)

Operation:

Branch to LABEL if OP(255) <= REG1

Example:

qble myLabel, r2.w0, 5 // Branch if 5 <= r2.w0
qble myLabel, r3, r4 // Branch if r4 <= r3
```

### 5.3.4.3.9 Quick Branch if Equal (QBEQ)

Jumps if the value of OP(255) is equal to REG1.

```
QBGT LABEL, REG1, OP(255)

Operation:

Branch to LABEL if OP(255) == REG1

Example:

qbeq myLabel, r2.w0, 5 // Branch if r2.w0==5
qbeq myLabel, r3, r4 // Branch if r4==r3
```

# 5.3.4.3.10 Quick Branch if Not Equal (QBNE)

Jumps if the value of OP(255) is NOT equal to REG1.

```
Definition:
```

```
QBNE LABEL, REG1, OP(255)

Operation:

Branch to LABEL if OP(255) != REG1

Example:

qbne myLabel, r2.w0, 5 // Branch if r2.w0==5
qbne myLabel, r3, r4 // Branch if r4!=r3
```

# 5.3.4.3.11 Quick Branch Always (QBA)

Jump always. This is similar to the JMP instruction, only QBA uses an address offset and thus can be relocated in memory.

```
Definition:
```

QBA LABEL

#### Operation:

Branch to LABEL

### Example:

qba myLabel // Branch

# 5.3.4.3.12 Quick Branch if Bit is Set (QBBS)

Jumps if the bit OP(31) is set in REG1.

#### Format 1:

### Definition:

```
QBBS LABEL, REG1, OP(255)
```

### Operation:

```
Branch to LABEL if( REG1 & ( 1 << (OP(31) & 0x1f) ) )
```

### Example:

```
qbbs myLabel r3, r1 // Branch if( r3&(1<< r1) ) qbbs myLabel, r1.b1, 5 // Branch if( r1.b1 & 1<< 5 )
```

#### Format 2:

# Definition:

```
QBBS LABEL, Rn.tx
```

# Operation:

Branch to LABEL if( Rn & Rn.tx )

#### Example:

```
qbbs myLabel, r1.b1.t5 // Branch if( r1.b1 & 1<<5 ) qbbs myLabel, r0.t0 // Brach if bit 0 in R0 is set
```

### 5.3.4.3.13 Quick Branch if Bit is Clear (QBBC)

Jumps if the bit OP(31) is clear in REG1.

```
Format 1:
```

```
Definition:
QBBC LABEL, REG1, OP(255)
Operation:
Branch to LABEL if( !(REG1 \& (1 << (OP(31) \& Ox1f))))
Example:
                           // Branch if( !(r3&(1<<r1)) )
appc
        myLabel r3, r1
        myLabel, r1.b1, 5 // Branch if( !(r1.b1 & 1<<5) )
qbbc
Format 2:
Definition:
QBBC LABEL, Rn.tx
Operation:
Branch to LABEL if( !(Rn & Rn.tx) )
Example:
qbbc
                           // Branch if( !(r1.b1 & 1<<5) )
        myLabel, rl.b1.t5
qbbc
        myLabel, r0.t0
                        // Brach if bit 0 in R0 is clear
```

#### 5.3.4.3.14 Wait Until Bit Set (WBS)

The WBS instruction is a pseudo op that uses the QBBC instruction. It is used to poll on a status bit, spinning until the bit is set. In this case, REG1 is almost certainly R31, else this instruction could lead to an infinite loop.

```
Format 1:
```

```
Definition:
WBS REG1, OP(255)
Operation:
QBBC $, REG1, OP(255)
Example:
        r31, r1
                       // Spin here while ( !(r31&(1<<r1)) )
wbs
        r31.b1, 5
                       // Spin here while ( !(r31.b1 & 1<<5) )
wbs
Format 2:
Definition:
WBS Rn.tx
Operation:
QBBC $, Rn.tx
Example:
whs
       r31.b1.t5
                     // Spin here while ( !(r31.b1 & 1<<5) )
wbs
       r31.t0
                      // Spin here while bit 0 in R31 is clear
```

### 5.3.4.3.15 Wait Until Bit Clear (WBC)

The WBC instruction is a pseudo op that uses the QBBS instruction. It is used to poll on a status bit, spinning until the bit is clear. In this case, REG1 is almost certainly R31, else this instruction could lead to an infinite loop.

#### Format 1: Definition: WBC REG1, OP(255) Operation: QBBS \$, REG1, OP(255) Example: wbc // Spin here while ( r31&(1<<r1) )</pre> r31, r1 r31.b1, 5 // Spin here while ( r31.b1 & 1<<5 ) wbc Format 2: Definition: WBC Rn.tx Operation: QBBS \$, Rn.tx Example: // Spin here while ( r31.b1 & 1<<5 ) wha r31.b1.t5

#### 5.3.4.3.16 Halt Operation (HALT)

r31.t0

The HALT instruction disables the PRU. This instruction is used to implement software breakpoints in a debugger. The PRU program counter remains at its current location (the location of the HALT). When the PRU is re-enabled, the instruction is re-fetched from instruction memory.

// Spin here while bit 0 in R31 is set

Definition: HALT

Operation: Disable PRU

Example: halt

wbc

#### 5.3.4.3.17 Sleep Operation (SLP)

The SLP instruction will sleep the PRU, causing it to disable its clock. This instruction can specify either a permanent sleep (requiring a PRU reset to recover) or a "wake on event". When the wake on event option is set to "1", the PRU will wake on any event that is enabled in the PRU Wakeup Enable register.

Definition: SLP IM(1)

Operation: Sleep the PRU with operational "wake on event" flag.

#### Example:

```
SLP 0 // Sleep without wake events SLP 1 // Sleep until wake event set
```

## 5.3.4.3.18 Hardware Loop Assist (LOOP, ILOOP)

Defines a hardware-assisted loop operation. The loop can be non-interruptible (LOOP), or can be interruptible based on an external break signal (ILOOP). The loop operation works by detecting when the instruction pointer would normal hit the instruction at the designated target label, and instead decrementing a loop counter and jumping back to the instruction immediately following the loop instruction.

```
Definition:
LOOP LABEL, OP(256)
    ILOOP LABEL, OP(256)
Operation:
LoopCounter = OP(256)
                    LoopTop = $+1
                    While (LoopCounter>0)
    {
                        If (InstructionPointer==LABEL)
        {
            LoopCounter--;
            InstructionPointer = LoopTop;
        }
                   }
Example 1:
        EndLoop, 5 // Peform the loop 5 times
loop
       mvi r2, *r1.b0 // Get value
                                // Change value
// Save value
               r2, r2, r3
        xor
               *r1.b0++, r1
       mvi
    EndLoop:
Example 2:
        r2, *r1.b0++
                        // Get the number of elements
        loop EndLoop, r2 // Peform the loop for each element
       mvi r2, *r1.b0 // Get value
call ProcessValue // It is legal to jump outside the loop
// Save value
    EndLoop:
```

**Note:** When the loop count is set from a register, only the 16 LS bits are used (regardless of the field size). If this 16-bit value is zero, the instruction jumps directly to the end of loop.

#### 5.4 PRUSS PRU CTRL Registers

Table 25 lists the memory-mapped registers for the PRUSS\_PRU\_CTRL. All register offset addresses not listed in Table 25 should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

		<b>-</b> -	
Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
0h	CONTROL		Section 5.4.1
4h	STATUS		Section 5.4.2
8h	WAKEUP_EN		Section 5.4.3
Ch	CYCLE		Section 5.4.4
10h	STALL		Section 5.4.5
20h	CTBIR0		Section 5.4.6
24h	CTBIR1		Section 5.4.7
28h	CTPPR0		Section 5.4.8
2Ch	CTPPR1		Section 5.4.9

Table 25. PRUSS\_PRU\_CTRL REGISTERS

# 5.4.1 CONTROL Register (offset = 0h) [reset = 1h]

CONTROL is shown in Figure 18 and described in Table 26. CONTROL REGISTER

# Figure 18. CONTROL Register

			_	_							
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24				
PCOUNTER_RST_VAL											
R/W-0h											
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16				
			PCOUN	ITER_RST_VAL							
R/W-0h											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8				
RUNSTATE	Reserved			Reserved			SINGLE_STEP				
R-0h	R-0h						R/W-0h				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
	Rese	erved		COUNTER_ENABLE	SLEEPING	ENABLE	SOFT_RST_N				
				R/W-0h	R/W-0h	R/W-0h	R-1h				

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## **Table 26. CONTROL Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-16	PCOUNTER_RST_VAL	R/W	0h	Program Counter Reset Value: This field controls the address where the PRU will start executing code from after it is taken out of reset.
15	RUNSTATE	R	Oh	Run State: This bit indicates whether the PRU is currently executing an instruction or is halted.  0 = PRU is halted and host has access to the instruction RAM and debug registers regions.  1 = PRU is currently running and the host is locked out of the instruction RAM and debug registers regions.  This bit is used by an external debug agent to know when the PRU has actually halted when waiting for a HALT instruction to execute, a single step to finish, or any other time when the pru_enable has been cleared.
14	Reserved	R	0h	Reserved.
8	SINGLE_STEP	R/W	Oh	Single Step Enable: This bit controls whether or not the PRU will only execute a single instruction when enabled.  0 = PRU will free run when enabled.  1 = PRU will execute a single instruction and then the pru_enable bit will be cleared.  Note that this bit does not actually enable the PRU, it only sets the policy for how much code will be run after the PRU is enabled. The pru_enable bit must be explicitly asserted. It is legal to initialize both the single_step and pru_enable bits simultaneously.  (Two independent writes are not required to cause the stated functionality.)
3	COUNTER_ENABLE	R/W	Oh	PRU Cycle Counter Enable: Enables PRU cycle counters. 0 = Counters not enabled 1 = Counters enabled
2	SLEEPING R/W 0h		Oh	PRU Sleep Indicator: This bit indicates whether or not the PRU is currently asleep.  0 = PRU is not asleep  1 = PRU is asleep If this bit is written to a 0, the PRU will be forced to power up from sleep mode.

# Table 26. CONTROL Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
1	ENABLE	R/W	Oh	Processor Enable: This bit controls whether or not the PRU is allowed to fetch new instructions.  0 = PRU is disabled.  1 = PRU is enabled.  If this bit is de-asserted while the PRU is currently running and has completed the initial cycle of a multi-cycle instruction (LBxO,SBxO,SCAN, etc.), the current instruction will be allowed to complete before the PRU pauses execution.  Otherwise, the PRU will halt immediately.  Because of the unpredictability/timing sensitivity of the instruction execution loop, this bit is not a reliable indication of whether or not the PRU is currently running.  The pru_state bit should be consulted for an absolute indication of the run state of the core.  When the PRU is halted, its internal state remains coherent therefore this bit can be reasserted without issuing a software reset and the PRU will resume processing exactly where it left off in the instruction stream.
0	SOFT_RST_N	R	1h	Soft Reset: When this bit is cleared, the PRU will be reset. This bit is set back to 1 on the next cycle after it has been cleared.

# 5.4.2 STATUS Register (offset = 4h) [reset = 0h]

STATUS is shown in Figure 19 and described in Table 27. STATUS REGISTER

# Figure 19. STATUS Register

R-0h

31 30 29 28 27	26 25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Reserved														PCOU	NTEF	₹									

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 27. STATUS Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
15-0	PCOUNTER	R	Oh	Program Counter: This field is a registered (1 cycle delayed) reflection of the PRU program counter.  Note that the PC is an instruction address where each instruction is a 32 bit word.  This is not a byte address and to compute the byte address just multiply the PC by 4 (PC of 2 = byte address of 0x8, or PC of 8 = byte address of 0x20).

## 5.4.3 WAKEUP\_EN Register (offset = 8h) [reset = 0h]

WAKEUP\_EN is shown in Figure 20 and described in Table 28.

WAKEUP ENABLE REGISTER

### Figure 20. WAKEUP\_EN Register

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

BITWISE\_ENABLES

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 28. WAKEUP\_EN Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	BITWISE_ENABLES	R/W	Oh	Wakeup Enables: This field is ANDed with the incoming R31 status inputs (whose bit positions were specified in the stmap parameter) to produce a vector which is unary ORed to produce the status_wakeup source for the core.  Setting any bit in this vector will allow the corresponding status input to wake up the core when it is asserted high.  The PRU should set this enable vector prior to executing a SLP (sleep) instruction to ensure that the desired sources can wake up the core.

## 5.4.4 CYCLE Register (offset = Ch) [reset = 0h]

CYCLE is shown in Figure 21 and described in Table 29.

CYCLE COUNT. This register counts the number of cycles for which the PRU has been enabled.

### Figure 21. CYCLE Register

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

CYCLECOUNT

\_

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 29. CYCLE Register Field Descriptions**

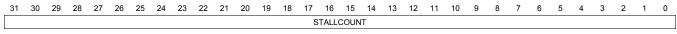
Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31-0	CYCLECOUNT		Oh	This value is incremented by 1 for every cycle during which the PRU is enabled and the counter is enabled (both bits ENABLE and COUNTENABLE set in the PRU control register). Counting halts while the PRU is disabled or counter is disabled, and resumes when re-eneabled.  Counter clears the COUNTENABLE bit in the PRU control register when the count reaches 0xFFFFFFFF. (Count does does not wrap).  The register can be read at any time. The register can be cleared when the counter or PRU is disabled. Clearing this register also clears the PRU Stall Count Register.

## 5.4.5 STALL Register (offset = 10h) [reset = 0h]

STALL is shown in Figure 22 and described in Table 30.

STALL COUNT. This register counts the number of cycles for which the PRU has been enabled, but unable to fetch a new instruction. It is linked to the Cycle Count Register (0x0C) such that this register reflects the stall cycles measured over the same cycles as counted by the cycle count register. Thus the value of this register is always less than or equal to cycle count.

### Figure 22. STALL Register



0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 30. STALL Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	STALLCOUNT		Oh	This value is incremented by 1 for every cycle during which the PRU is enabled and the counter is enabled (both bits ENABLE and COUNTENABLE set in the PRU control register), and the PRU was unable to fetch a new instruction for any reason.

### 5.4.6 CTBIR0 Register (offset = 20h) [reset = 0h]

CTBIR0 is shown in Figure 23 and described in Table 31.

CONSTANT TABLE BLOCK INDEX REGISTER 0. This register is used to set the block indices which are used to modify entries 24 and 25 in the PRU Constant Table. This register can be written by the PRU whenever it needs to change to a new base pointer for a block in the State / Scratchpad RAM. This function is useful since the PRU is often processing multiple processing threads which require it to change contexts. The PRU can use this register to avoid requiring excessive amounts of code for repetitive context switching. The format of this register is as follows:

Figure 23. CTBIR0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24					
	Reserved											
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16					
	C25_BLK_INDEX											
	R/W-0h											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8					
			Rese	erved								
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
			C24_BLF	K_INDEX								
·	·	·	·	·	·		·					

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

Table 31. CTBIR0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
23-1	6 C25_BLK_INDEX	R/W	0h	PRU Constant Entry 25 Block Index: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 11:8 of entry 25 in the PRU Constant Table.
7-0	C24_BLK_INDEX	R/W	0h	PRU Constant Entry 24 Block Index: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 11:8 of entry 24 in the PRU Constant Table.

## 5.4.7 CTBIR1 Register (offset = 24h) [reset = 0h]

CTBIR1 is shown in Figure 24 and described in Table 32.

CONSTANT TABLE BLOCK INDEX REGISTER 1. This register is used to set the block indices which are used to modify entries 24 and 25 in the PRU Constant Table. This register can be written by the PRU whenever it needs to change to a new base pointer for a block in the State / Scratchpad RAM. This function is useful since the PRU is often processing multiple processing threads which require it to change contexts. The PRU can use this register to avoid requiring excessive amounts of code for repetitive context switching. The format of this register is as follows:

Figure 24. CTBIR1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24				
Reserved											
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16				
	C27_BLK_INDEX										
R/W-0h											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8				
			Rese	erved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
			C26_BLI	K_INDEX		•					

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 32. CTBIR1 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
23-16	C27_BLK_INDEX	R/W	0h	PRU Constant Entry 27 Block Index: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 11:8 of entry 27 in the PRU Constant Table.
7-0	C26_BLK_INDEX	R/W	0h	PRU Constant Entry 26 Block Index: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 11:8 of entry 26 in the PRU Constant Table.

## 5.4.8 CTPPR0 Register (offset = 28h) [reset = 0h]

CTPPR0 is shown in Figure 25 and described in Table 33.

CONSTANT TABLE PROGRAMMABLE POINTER REGISTER 0. This register allows the PRU to set up the 256-byte page index for entries 28 and 29 in the PRU Constant Table which serve as general purpose pointers which can be configured to point to any locations inside the session router address map. This register is useful when the PRU needs to frequently access certain structures inside the session router address space whose locations are not hard coded such as tables in scratchpad memory. This register is formatted as follows:

Figure 25. CTPPR0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24			
	C29_POINTER									
	R/W-0h									
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
			C29_P0	DINTER						
	R/W-0h									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8			
			C28_P0	DINTER						
	R/W-0h									
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
			C28_P0	DINTER						

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

Table 33. CTPPR0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-16	C29_POINTER	R/W	0h	PRU Constant Entry 29 Pointer: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 23:8 of entry 29 in the PRU Constant Table.
15-0	C28_POINTER	R/W	0h	PRU Constant Entry 28 Pointer: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 23:8 of entry 28 in the PRU Constant Table.

### 5.4.9 CTPPR1 Register (offset = 2Ch) [reset = 0h]

CTPPR1 is shown in Figure 26 and described in Table 34.

CONSTANT TABLE PROGRAMMABLE POINTER REGISTER 1. This register functions the same as the PRU Constant Table Programmable Pointer Register 0 but allows the PRU to control entries 30 and 31 in the PRU Constant Table. This register is formatted as follows:

Figure 26. CTPPR1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24			
	C31_POINTER									
	R/W-0h									
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
			C31_P	OINTER						
	R/W-0h									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8			
			C30_P	OINTER						
			R/V	V-0h						
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
			C30_P	OINTER						
			DA	V Ob						

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

Table 34. CTPPR1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-16	C31_POINTER	R/W	Oh	PRU Constant Entry 31 Pointer: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 23:8 of entry 31 in the PRU Constant Table.
15-0	C30_POINTER	R/W	Oh	PRU Constant Entry 30 Pointer: This field sets the value that will appear in bits 23:8 of entry 30 in the PRU Constant Table.

### 5.5 PRU\_ICSS\_PRU\_DEBUG Registers

Table 35 lists the memory-mapped registers for the PRU\_ICSS\_PRU\_DEBUG. All register offset addresses not listed in Table 35 should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

Table 35. PRU\_ICSS\_PRU\_DEBUG REGISTERS

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
0h	GPREG0		Section 5.5.1
4h	GPREG1		Section 5.5.2
8h	GPREG2		Section 5.5.3
Ch	GPREG3		Section 5.5.4
10h	GPREG4		Section 5.5.5
14h	GPREG5		Section 5.5.6
18h	GPREG6		Section 5.5.7
1Ch	GPREG7		Section 5.5.8
20h	GPREG8		Section 5.5.9
24h	GPREG9		Section 5.5.10
28h	GPREG10		Section 5.5.11
2Ch	GPREG11		Section 5.5.12
30h	GPREG12		Section 5.5.13
34h	GPREG13		Section 5.5.14

Table 35. PRU\_ICSS\_PRU\_DEBUG REGISTERS (continued)

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
38h	GPREG14		Section 5.5.15
3Ch	GPREG15		Section 5.5.16
40h	GPREG16		Section 5.5.17
44h	GPREG17		Section 5.5.18
48h	GPREG18		Section 5.5.19
4Ch	GPREG19		Section 5.5.20
50h	GPREG20		Section 5.5.21
54h	GPREG21		Section 5.5.22
58h	GPREG22		Section 5.5.23
5Ch	GPREG23		Section 5.5.24
60h	GPREG24		Section 5.5.25
64h	GPREG25		Section 5.5.26
68h	GPREG26		Section 5.5.27
6Ch	GPREG27		Section 5.5.28
70h	GPREG28		Section 5.5.29
74h	GPREG29		Section 5.5.30
78h	GPREG30		Section 5.5.31
7Ch	GPREG31		Section 5.5.32
80h	CT_REG0		Section 5.5.33
84h	_ CT_REG1		Section 5.5.34
88h	_ CT_REG2		Section 5.5.35
8Ch	_ CT_REG3		Section 5.5.36
90h	_ CT_REG4		Section 5.5.37
94h	CT_REG5		Section 5.5.38
98h	CT_REG6		Section 5.5.39
9Ch	CT_REG7		Section 5.5.40
A0h	CT_REG8		Section 5.5.41
A4h	CT_REG9		Section 5.5.42
A8h	CT_REG10		Section 5.5.43
ACh	CT_REG11		Section 5.5.44
B0h	CT_REG12		Section 5.5.45
B4h	CT_REG13		Section 5.5.46
B8h	CT_REG14		Section 5.5.47
BCh	CT_REG15		Section 5.5.48
C0h	CT_REG16		Section 5.5.49
C4h	CT_REG17		Section 5.5.50
C8h	CT_REG18		Section 5.5.51
CCh	CT_REG19		Section 5.5.52
D0h	CT_REG20		Section 5.5.53
D4h	CT_REG21		Section 5.5.54
D8h	CT_REG22		Section 5.5.55
DCh	CT_REG23		Section 5.5.56
E0h	CT_REG24		Section 5.5.57
E4h	CT_REG25		Section 5.5.58
E8h	CT_REG26		Section 5.5.59
ECh	CT_REG27		Section 5.5.60
F0h	CT_REG28		Section 5.5.61

# Table 35. PRU\_ICSS\_PRU\_DEBUG REGISTERS (continued)

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
F4h	CT_REG29		Section 5.5.62
F8h	CT_REG30		Section 5.5.63
FCh	CT_REG31		Section 5.5.64

## 5.5.1 GPREG0 Register (offset = 0h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG0 is shown in Figure 27 and described in Table 36.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 0. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 27. GPREG0 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 36. GPREG0 Register Field Descriptions

В	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	1-0	GP_REGISTER0	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

### 5.5.2 GPREG1 Register (offset = 4h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG1 is shown in Figure 28 and described in Table 37.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 1. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 28. GPREG1 Register



R/W-N

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 37. GPREG1 Register Field Descriptions

ı	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
3	31-0	GP_REGISTER1	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

### 5.5.3 GPREG2 Register (offset = 8h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG2 is shown in Figure 29 and described in Table 38.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 2. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 29. GPREG2 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 38. GPREG2 Register Field Descriptions

	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
3	31-0	GP_REGISTER2	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

### 5.5.4 GPREG3 Register (offset = Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG3 is shown in Figure 30 and described in Table 39.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 3. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 30. GPREG3 Register



R/W-01

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 39. GPREG3 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER3	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.5 GPREG4 Register (offset = 10h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG4 is shown in Figure 31 and described in Table 40.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 4. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 31. GPREG4 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 40. GPREG4 Register Field Descriptions

В	3it	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	1-0	GP_REGISTER4	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

### 5.5.6 GPREG5 Register (offset = 14h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG5 is shown in Figure 32 and described in Table 41.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 5. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 32. GPREG5 Register



R/W\_Nr

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 41. GPREG5 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER5	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.7 GPREG6 Register (offset = 18h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG6 is shown in Figure 33 and described in Table 42.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 6. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 33. GPREG6 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 42. GPREG6 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER6	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.8 GPREG7 Register (offset = 1Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG7 is shown in Figure 34 and described in Table 43.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 7. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 34. GPREG7 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 43. GPREG7 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER7	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.9 GPREG8 Register (offset = 20h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG8 is shown in Figure 35 and described in Table 44.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 8. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 35. GPREG8 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 44. GPREG8 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER8	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

### 5.5.10 GPREG9 Register (offset = 24h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG9 is shown in Figure 36 and described in Table 45.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 9. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 36. GPREG9 Register



R/W-0H

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 45. GPREG9 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER9	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.11 GPREG10 Register (offset = 28h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG10 is shown in Figure 37 and described in Table 46.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 10. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 37. GPREG10 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 46. GPREG10 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER10	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.12 GPREG11 Register (offset = 2Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG11 is shown in Figure 38 and described in Table 47.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 11. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 38. GPREG11 Register



R/W-0H

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 47. GPREG11 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER11	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

### 5.5.13 GPREG12 Register (offset = 30h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG12 is shown in Figure 39 and described in Table 48.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 12. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 39. GPREG12 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 48. GPREG12 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER12	R/W		PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.14 GPREG13 Register (offset = 34h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG13 is shown in Figure 40 and described in Table 49.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 13. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 40. GPREG13 Register



R/W-0I

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 49. GPREG13 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER13	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.15 GPREG14 Register (offset = 38h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG14 is shown in Figure 41 and described in Table 50.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 14. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 41. GPREG14 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 50. GPREG14 Register Field Descriptions

В	3it	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	1-0	GP_REGISTER14	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

### 5.5.16 GPREG15 Register (offset = 3Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG15 is shown in Figure 42 and described in Table 51.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 15. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 42. GPREG15 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 51. GPREG15 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER15	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.17 GPREG16 Register (offset = 40h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG16 is shown in Figure 43 and described in Table 52.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 16. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 43. GPREG16 Register



R/W\_0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 52. GPREG16 Register Field Descriptions

E	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
3	1-0	GP_REGISTER16	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.18 GPREG17 Register (offset = 44h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG17 is shown in Figure 44 and described in Table 53.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 17. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

#### Figure 44. GPREG17 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 53. GPREG17 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER17	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.19 GPREG18 Register (offset = 48h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG18 is shown in Figure 45 and described in Table 54.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 18. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 45. GPREG18 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 54. GPREG18 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER18	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.20 GPREG19 Register (offset = 4Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG19 is shown in Figure 46 and described in Table 55.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 19. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 46. GPREG19 Register



R/W-0I

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 55. GPREG19 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER19	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

## 5.5.21 GPREG20 Register (offset = 50h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG20 is shown in Figure 47 and described in Table 56.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 20. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

### Figure 47. GPREG20 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 56. GPREG20 Register Field Descriptions

	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
(	31-0	GP_REGISTER20	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.22 GPREG21 Register (offset = 54h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG21 is shown in Figure 48 and described in Table 57.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 21. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

#### Figure 48. GPREG21 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 57. GPREG21 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER21	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.23 GPREG22 Register (offset = 58h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG22 is shown in Figure 49 and described in Table 58.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 22. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 49. GPREG22 Register



R/W-0I

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 58. GPREG22 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER22	R/W		PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.24 GPREG23 Register (offset = 5Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG23 is shown in Figure 50 and described in Table 59.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 23. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 50. GPREG23 Register



R/W-01

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 59. GPREG23 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER23	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.25 GPREG24 Register (offset = 60h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG24 is shown in Figure 51 and described in Table 60.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 24. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 51. GPREG24 Register



R/W-0I

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 60. GPREG24 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER24	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.26 GPREG25 Register (offset = 64h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG25 is shown in Figure 52 and described in Table 61.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 25. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

#### Figure 52. GPREG25 Register



R/W-01

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 61. GPREG25 Register Field Descriptions

	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
3	31-0	GP_REGISTER25	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.27 GPREG26 Register (offset = 68h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG26 is shown in Figure 53 and described in Table 62.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 26. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 53. GPREG26 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 62. GPREG26 Register Field Descriptions

	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
3	31-0	GP_REGISTER26	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.28 GPREG27 Register (offset = 6Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG27 is shown in Figure 54 and described in Table 63.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 27. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 54. GPREG27 Register



R/W-0H

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 63. GPREG27 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER27	R/W		PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.29 GPREG28 Register (offset = 70h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG28 is shown in Figure 55 and described in Table 64.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 28. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 55. GPREG28 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 64. GPREG28 Register Field Descriptions**

	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
;	31-0	GP_REGISTER28	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.30 GPREG29 Register (offset = 74h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG29 is shown in Figure 56 and described in Table 65.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 29. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 56. GPREG29 Register



R/W-0I

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 65. GPREG29 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GP_REGISTER29	R/W		PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.31 GPREG30 Register (offset = 78h) [reset = 0h]

GPREG30 is shown in Figure 57 and described in Table 66.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 30. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 57. GPREG30 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 66. GPREG30 Register Field Descriptions

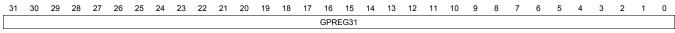
E	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
3	1-0	GP_REGISTER30	R/W	0h	PRU Internal GP Register n: Reading / writing this field directly inspects/modifies the corresponding internal register in the PRU internal regfile.

# 5.5.32 GPREG31 Register (offset = 7Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPREG31 is shown in Figure 58 and described in Table 67.

DEBUG PRU GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER 31. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Reading or writing to these registers will have the same effect as a read or write to these registers from an internal instruction in the PRU. For R30, this includes generation of the pulse outputs whenever the register is written.

# Figure 58. GPREG31 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 67. GPREG31 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	GPREG31	R/W	0h	

# 5.5.33 CT\_REG0 Register (offset = 80h) [reset = 20000h]

CT\_REG0 is shown in Figure 59 and described in Table 68.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 0. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 59. CT\_REG0 Register



R-20000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 68. CT\_REG0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER0	R	20000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.34 CT\_REG1 Register (offset = 84h) [reset = 48040000h]

CT\_REG1 is shown in Figure 60 and described in Table 69.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 1. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 60. CT\_REG1 Register



R-48040000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 69. CT\_REG1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER1	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.35 CT\_REG2 Register (offset = 88h) [reset = 4802A000h]

CT\_REG2 is shown in Figure 61 and described in Table 70.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 2. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 61. CT\_REG2 Register



R-4802A000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 70. CT\_REG2 Register Field Descriptions

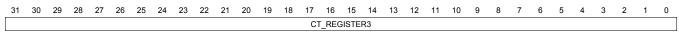
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER2	R	4802A000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.36 CT\_REG3 Register (offset = 8Ch) [reset = 30000h]

CT\_REG3 is shown in Figure 62 and described in Table 71.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 3. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 62. CT\_REG3 Register



R-30000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 71. CT\_REG3 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER3	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.37 CT\_REG4 Register (offset = 90h) [reset = 26000h]

CT\_REG4 is shown in Figure 63 and described in Table 72.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 4. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 63. CT\_REG4 Register



R-26000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 72. CT\_REG4 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER4	R	26000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.38 CT\_REG5 Register (offset = 94h) [reset = 48060000h]

CT\_REG5 is shown in Figure 64 and described in Table 73.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 5. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 64. CT\_REG5 Register



R-48060000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 73. CT\_REG5 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER5	R	48060000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.39 CT\_REG6 Register (offset = 98h) [reset = 48030000h]

CT\_REG6 is shown in Figure 65 and described in Table 74.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 6. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 65. CT\_REG6 Register



R-48030000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 74. CT\_REG6 Register Field Descriptions

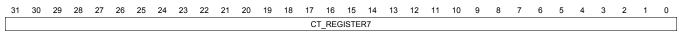
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER6	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.40 CT\_REG7 Register (offset = 9Ch) [reset = 28000h]

CT\_REG7 is shown in Figure 66 and described in Table 75.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 7. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 66. CT\_REG7 Register



R-28000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 75. CT\_REG7 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER7	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.41 CT\_REG8 Register (offset = A0h) [reset = 46000000h]

CT\_REG8 is shown in Figure 67 and described in Table 76.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 8. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 67. CT\_REG8 Register



R-46000000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 76. CT\_REG8 Register Field Descriptions

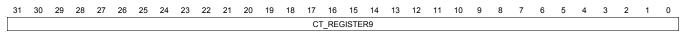
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER8	R	46000000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.42 CT\_REG9 Register (offset = A4h) [reset = 4A100000h]

CT\_REG9 is shown in Figure 68 and described in Table 77.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 9. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 68. CT\_REG9 Register



R-4A100000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 77. CT\_REG9 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER9	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.43 CT\_REG10 Register (offset = A8h) [reset = 48318000h]

CT\_REG10 is shown in Figure 69 and described in Table 78.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 10. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 69. CT\_REG10 Register



R-48318000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 78. CT\_REG10 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER10	R	48318000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.44 CT\_REG11 Register (offset = ACh) [reset = 48022000h]

CT\_REG11 is shown in Figure 70 and described in Table 79.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 11. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 70. CT\_REG11 Register



R-48022000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 79. CT\_REG11 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER11	R	48022000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.45 CT\_REG12 Register (offset = B0h) [reset = 48024000h]

CT\_REG12 is shown in Figure 71 and described in Table 80.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 12. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 71. CT\_REG12 Register



R-48024000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 80. CT\_REG12 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER12	R	48024000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.46 CT\_REG13 Register (offset = B4h) [reset = 48310000h]

CT\_REG13 is shown in Figure 72 and described in Table 81.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 13. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 72. CT\_REG13 Register



R-48310000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 81. CT\_REG13 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER13	R	48310000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.47 CT\_REG14 Register (offset = B8h) [reset = 481CC000h]

CT\_REG14 is shown in Figure 73 and described in Table 82.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 14. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 73. CT\_REG14 Register



R-481CC000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 82. CT\_REG14 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER14	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.48 CT\_REG15 Register (offset = BCh) [reset = 481D0000h]

CT\_REG15 is shown in Figure 74 and described in Table 83.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 15. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 74. CT\_REG15 Register



R-481D0000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 83. CT\_REG15 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER15	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.49 CT\_REG16 Register (offset = C0h) [reset = 481A0000h]

CT\_REG16 is shown in Figure 75 and described in Table 84.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 16. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 75. CT\_REG16 Register



R-481A0000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 84. CT\_REG16 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER16	R	481A0000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.50 CT\_REG17 Register (offset = C4h) [reset = 4819C000h]

CT\_REG17 is shown in Figure 76 and described in Table 85.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 17. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 76. CT\_REG17 Register



R-4819C000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 85. CT\_REG17 Register Field Descriptions

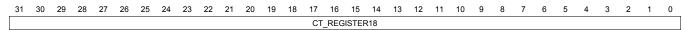
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER17	R	4819C000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.51 CT\_REG18 Register (offset = C8h) [reset = 48300000h]

CT\_REG18 is shown in Figure 77 and described in Table 86.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 18. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 77. CT\_REG18 Register



R-48300000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 86. CT\_REG18 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER18	R	48300000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.52 CT\_REG19 Register (offset = CCh) [reset = 48302000h]

CT\_REG19 is shown in Figure 78 and described in Table 87.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 19. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 78. CT\_REG19 Register



R-48302000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 87. CT\_REG19 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER19	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.53 CT\_REG20 Register (offset = D0h) [reset = 48304000h]

CT\_REG20 is shown in Figure 79 and described in Table 88.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 20. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 79. CT\_REG20 Register



R-48304000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 88. CT\_REG20 Register Field Descriptions

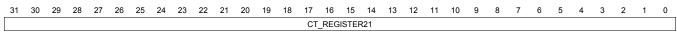
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER20	R	48304000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.54 CT\_REG21 Register (offset = D4h) [reset = 32400h]

CT\_REG21 is shown in Figure 80 and described in Table 89.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 21. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 80. CT\_REG21 Register



R-324001

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 89. CT\_REG21 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER21	R	32400h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.55 CT\_REG22 Register (offset = D8h) [reset = 480C8000h]

CT\_REG22 is shown in Figure 81 and described in Table 90.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 22. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 81. CT\_REG22 Register



R-480C8000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 90. CT\_REG22 Register Field Descriptions

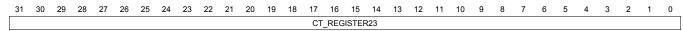
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER22	R	480C8000h	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.56 CT\_REG23 Register (offset = DCh) [reset = 480CA000h]

CT\_REG23 is shown in Figure 82 and described in Table 91.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 23. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 82. CT\_REG23 Register



R-480CA000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 91. CT\_REG23 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER23	R		PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table.

# 5.5.57 CT\_REG24 Register (offset = E0h) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG24 is shown in Figure 83 and described in Table 92.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 24. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

# Figure 83. CT\_REG24 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 92. CT\_REG24 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER24	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C24_BLK_INDEX in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x000000000, n=C24_BLK_INDEX [3:0].

# 5.5.58 CT\_REG25 Register (offset = E4h) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG25 is shown in Figure 84 and described in Table 93.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 25. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

### Figure 84. CT\_REG25 Register



R-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 93. CT\_REG25 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER25	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C25_BLK_INDEX in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x00002n00, n=C25_BLK_INDEX [3:0].

# 5.5.59 CT\_REG26 Register (offset = E8h) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG26 is shown in Figure 85 and described in Table 94.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 26. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

### Figure 85. CT\_REG26 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 94. CT\_REG26 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER26	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C26_BLK_INDEX in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x0002En00, n=C26_BLK_INDEX [3:0].

# 5.5.60 CT\_REG27 Register (offset = ECh) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG27 is shown in Figure 86 and described in Table 95.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 27. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

### Figure 86. CT\_REG27 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 95. CT\_REG27 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER27	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C27_BLK_INDEX in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x00032n00, n=C27_BLK_INDEX [3:0].

# 5.5.61 CT\_REG28 Register (offset = F0h) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG28 is shown in Figure 87 and described in Table 96.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 28. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

### Figure 87. CT\_REG28 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 96. CT\_REG28 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER28	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C28_POINTER in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x00nnnn00, nnnn=C28_POINTER [15:0].

# 5.5.62 CT\_REG29 Register (offset = F4h) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG29 is shown in Figure 88 and described in Table 97.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 29. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

### Figure 88. CT\_REG29 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 97. CT\_REG29 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER29	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C29_POINTER in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x49nnnn00, nnnn=C29_POINTER [15:0].

# 5.5.63 CT\_REG30 Register (offset = F8h) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG30 is shown in Figure 89 and described in Table 98.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 30. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

### Figure 89. CT\_REG30 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 98. CT\_REG30 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER30	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C30_POINTER in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x40nnnn00, nnnn=C30_POINTER [15:0].

### 5.5.64 CT\_REG31 Register (offset = FCh) [reset = 0h]

CT\_REG31 is shown in Figure 90 and described in Table 99.

DEBUG PRU CONSTANTS TABLE ENTRY 31. This register allows an external agent to debug the PRU while it is disabled. Since some of the constants table entries may actually depend on system inputs / and or the internal state of the PRU, these registers are provided to allow an external agent to easily determine the state of the constants table.

### Figure 90. CT\_REG31 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 99. CT\_REG31 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CT_REGISTER31	R	Oh	PRU Internal Constants Table Entry n: Reading this field directly inspects the corresponding entry in the PRU internal constants table. This entry is partially programmable through the C31_POINTER in the PRU Control register.  The reset value for this Constant Table Entry is 0x80nnnn00, nnnn=C31_POINTER [15:0].

### 6 Interrupt Controller

#### 6.1 Introduction

The PRU-ICSS interrupt controller (INTC) is an interface between interrupts coming from different parts of the system (referred to as system events) and the PRU-ICSS interrupt interface.

The PRU-ICSS INTC has the following features:

- · Capturing up to 64 System Events
- Supports up to 10 interrupt channels.
- · Generation of 10 Host Interrupts
  - 2 Host Interrupts for the PRUs.
  - 8 Host Interrupts exported from the PRU-ICSS for signaling the ARM interrupt controllers.
- · Each system event can be enabled and disabled.
- · Each host event can be enabled and disabled.
- Hardware prioritization of events.

#### 6.2 Functional Description

The PRU-ICSS INTC supports up to 64 system interrupts from different peripherals and PRUs to be mapped to 10 channels inside the INTC (see Figure 91). Interrupts from these 10 channels are further mapped to 10 Host Interrupts.

- Any of the 64 system interrupts can be mapped to any of the 10 channels.
- Multiple interrupts can be mapped to a single channel.
- An interrupt should not be mapped to more than one channel.
- Any of the 10 channels can be mapped to any of the 10 host interrupts. It is recommended to map channel "x" to host interrupt "x", where x is from 0 to 9
- A channel should not be mapped to more than one host interrupt
- For channels mapping to the same host interrupt, lower number channels have higher priority.
- For interrupts on same channel, priority is determined by the hardware interrupt number. The lower the interrupt number, the higher the priority.
- Host Interrupt 0 is connected to bit 30 in register 31 of PRU0 and PRU1.
- Host Interrupt 1 is connected to bit 31 in register 31 for PRU0 and PRU1.
- Host Interrupts 2 through 9 exported from PRU-ICSS for signaling ARM interrupt controllers or other machines like EDMA.

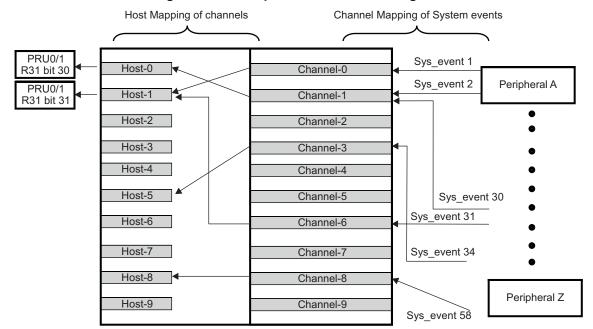


Figure 91. Interrupt Controller Block Diagram

#### 6.2.1 PRU-ICSS System Events

The PRU-ICSS system events can be found in the interrupt section of TRM. The device includes a internal mux that selects the Non Ethercat (default) or Ethercat mode system events. The mux control signal is controlled by MIIRTEEN [MII\_RT\_EVENT\_EN], which can be modified by software in PRU-ICSS CFG register space.

#### 6.2.2 INTC Methodology

The INTC module controls the system event mapping to the host interrupt interface. System events are generated by the device peripherals or PRUs. The INTC receives the system interrupts and maps them to internal channels. The channels are used to group interrupts together and to prioritize them. These channels are then mapped onto the host interrupts. Interrupts from the system side are active high in polarity. They are also pulse type of interrupts.

The INTC encompasses many functions to process the system interrupts and prepare them for the host interface. These functions are: processing, enabling, status, channel mapping, host interrupt mapping, prioritization, and host interfacing. Figure 92 illustrates the flow of system interrupts through the functions to the host. The following subsections describe each part of the flow.

System Enabling Processing Status Interrupts Prioritization Debug Debug Ints Channel Int Vectorization Mapping Host Int Host Host Ints Mapping Interfacing

Figure 92. Flow of System Interrupts to Host

#### 6.2.2.1 Interrupt Processing

This block does following tasks:

- Synchronization of slower and asynchronous interrupts
- · Conversion of polarity to active high
- Conversion of interrupt type to pulse interrupts

After the processing block, all interrupts will be active high pulses.

#### 6.2.2.1.1 Interrupt Enabling

The next stage of INTC is to enable system interrupts based on programmed settings. The following sequence is to be followed to enable interrupts:

- Enable all host interrupts: By setting the ENABLE bit in the global enable register (GER) to 1, all host interrupts will be enabled. Individual host interrupts are still enabled or disabled from their individual enables and are not overridden by the global enable.
- Enable required host interrupts: By writing to the INDEX field in the host interrupt enable indexed set register (HIEISR), enable the required host interrupts. The host interrupt to enable is the index value written. This enables the host interrupt output or triggers the output again if that host interrupt is already enabled.
- Enable required system interrupts: System interrupts that are required to get propagated to host are to be enabled individually by writing to INDEX field in the system interrupt enable indexed set register (EISR). The interrupt to enable is the index value written. This sets the Enable Register bit of the given index.

#### 6.2.2.2 Interrupt Status Checking

The next stage is to capture which system interrupts are pending. There are two kinds of pending status: raw status and enabled status. Raw status is the pending status of the system interrupt without regards to the enable bit for the system interrupt. Enabled status is the pending status of the system interrupts with the enable bits active. When the enable bit is inactive, the enabled status will always be inactive. The enabled status of system interrupts is captured in system interrupt status enabled/clear registers (SECR1-SECR2).

Status of system interrupt 'N' is indicated by the Nth bit of SECR1-SECR2. Since there are 64 system interrupts, two 32-bit registers are used to capture the enabled status of interrupts. The pending status reflects whether the system interrupt occurred since the last time the status register bit was cleared. Each bit in the status register can be individually cleared.

#### 6.2.2.3 Interrupt Channel Mapping

The INTC has 10 internal channels to which enabled system interrupts can be mapped. Channel 0 has highest priority and channel 9 has the lowest priority. Channels are used to group the system interrupts into a smaller number of priorities that can be given to a host interface with a very small number of interrupt inputs.

When multiple system interrupts are mapped to the same channel their interrupts are ORed together so that when either is active the output is active. The channel map registers (CMRm) define the channel for each system interrupt. There is one register per 4 system interrupts; therefore, there are 16 channel map registers for a system of 64 interrupts. The channel for each system interrupt can be set using these registers.

#### 6.2.2.3.1 Host Interrupt Mapping

The hosts can be the PRUs or ARM CPU. The 10 channels from the INTC can mapped to any of the 10 Host interrupts. The Host map registers (HMR*m*) define the channel for each system interrupt. There is one register per 4 channels; therefore, there are 3 host map registers for 10 channels. When multiple channels are mapped to the same host interrupt, then prioritization is done to select which interrupt is in the highest-priority channel and which should be sent first to the host.

### 6.2.2.3.2 Interrupt Prioritization

The next stage of the INTC is prioritization. Since multiple interrupts can feed into a single channel and multiple channels can feed into a single host interrupt, it is to read the status of all system interrupts to determine the highest priority interrupt that is pending. The INTC provides hardware to perform this prioritization with a given scheme so that software does not have to do this. There are two levels of prioritizations:

- The first level of prioritization is between the active channels for a host interrupt. Channel 0 has the highest priority and channel 9 has the lowest. So the first level of prioritization picks the lowest numbered active channel.
- The second level of prioritization is between the active system interrupts for the prioritized channel. The system interrupt in position 0 has the highest priority and system interrupt 63 has the lowest priority. So the second level of prioritization picks the lowest position active system interrupt.

This is the final prioritized system interrupt for the host interrupt and is stored in the global prioritized index register (GPIR). The highest priority pending interrupt with respect to each host interrupts can be obtained using the host interrupt prioritized index registers (HIPIRn).

#### 6.2.2.4 Interrupt Nesting

The INTC can also perform a nesting function in its prioritization. Nesting is a method of disabling certain interrupts (usually lower-priority interrupts) when an interrupt is taken so that only those desired interrupts can trigger to the host while it is servicing the current interrupt. The typical usage is to nest on the current interrupt and disable all interrupts of the same or lower priority (or channel). Then the host will only be interrupted from a higher priority interrupt.

The nesting is done in one of three methods:

- 1. Nesting for all host interrupts, based on channel priority: When an interrupt is taken, the nesting level is set to its channel priority. From then, that channel priority and all lower priority channels will be disabled from generating host interrupts and only higher priority channels are allowed. When the interrupt is completely serviced, the nesting level is returned to its original value. When there is no interrupt being serviced, there are no channels disabled due to nesting. The global nesting level register (GNLR) allows the checking and setting of the global nesting level across all host interrupts. The nesting level is the channel (and all of lower priority channels) that are nested out because of a current interrupt.
- 2. Nesting for individual host interrupts, based on channel priority: Always nest based on channel priority for each host interrupt individually. When an interrupt is taken on a host interrupt, then, the nesting level is set to its channel priority for just that host interrupt, and other host interrupts do not have their nesting affected. Then for that host interrupt, equal or lower priority channels will not interrupt the host but may on other host interrupts if programmed. When the interrupt is completely serviced the nesting

level for the host interrupt is returned to its original value. The host interrupt nesting level registers (HINLR1 and HINLR2) display and control the nesting level for each host interrupt. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

3. Software manually performs the nesting of interrupts. When an interrupt is taken, the software will disable all the host interrupts, manually update the enables for any or all the system interrupts, and then re-enables all the host interrupts. This now allows only the system interrupts that are still enabled to trigger to the host. When the interrupt is completely serviced the software must reverse the changes to re-enable the nested out system interrupts. This method requires the most software interaction but gives the most flexibility if simple channel based nesting mechanisms are not adequate.

#### 6.2.2.5 Interrupt Status Clearing

After servicing the interrupt (after execution of the ISR), interrupt status is to be cleared. If a system interrupt status is not cleared, then another host interrupt may not be triggered or another host interrupt may be triggered incorrectly. It is also essential to clear all system interrupts before the PRU is halted as the PRU does not power down unless all the interrupt status are cleared. For clearing the status of an interrupt, whose interrupt number is N, write a 1 to the Nth bit position in the system interrupt status enabled/clear registers (SECR1-SECR2). System interrupt N can also be cleared by writing the value N into the system interrupt status indexed clear register (SICR).

#### 6.2.3 Interrupt Disabling

At any time, if any interrupt is not to be propagated to the host, then that interrupt should be disabled. For disabling an interrupt whose interrupt number is N, write a 1 to the Nth bit in the system interrupt enable clear registers (ECR1-ECR2). System interrupt N can also be disabled by writing the value N in the system interrupt enable indexed clear register (EICR).

#### 6.3 Basic Programming Model

Follow these steps to configure the interrupt controller.

- 1. Set polarity and type of system event through the System Interrupt Polarity Registers (SIPR1 and SPIR2) and the System Interrupt Type Registers (SITR1 and SITR2). Polarity of all system interrupts is always high. Type of all system interrupts is always pulse.
- 2. Map system event to INTC channel through CHANMAP registers.
- 3. Map channel to host interrupt through HOSTMAP registers. Recommend channel "x" be mapped to host interrupt "x".
- 4. Clear system interrupt by writing 1s to SECR registers.
- 5. Enable host interrupt by writing index value to HOSTINTENIDX register.
- 6. Enable interrupt nesting if desired.
- 7. Globally enable all interrupts through GLBLEN register.

#### 6.4 PRU ICSS INTC Registers

Table 100 lists the memory-mapped registers for the PRU\_ICSS\_INTC. All register offset addresses not listed in Table 100 should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
0h	REVID		Section 6.4.1
4h	CR		Section 6.4.2
10h	GER		Section 6.4.3
1Ch	GNLR		Section 6.4.4
20h	SISR		Section 6.4.5
24h	SICR		Section 6.4.6
28h	EISR		Section 6.4.7

Table 100. PRU\_ICSS\_INTC REGISTERS

Table 100. PRU\_ICSS\_INTC REGISTERS (continued)

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
2Ch	EICR		Section 6.4.8
34h	HIEISR		Section 6.4.9
38h	HIDISR		Section 6.4.10
80h	GPIR		Section 6.4.11
200h	SRSR0		Section 6.4.12
204h	SRSR1		Section 6.4.13
280h	SECR0		Section 6.4.14
284h	SECR1		Section 6.4.15
300h	ESR0		Section 6.4.16
304h	ERS1		Section 6.4.17
380h	ECR0		Section 6.4.18
384h	ECR1		Section 6.4.19
400h	CMR0		Section 6.4.20
404h	CMR1		Section 6.4.21
408h	CMR2		Section 6.4.22
40Ch	CMR3		Section 6.4.23
410h	CMR4		Section 6.4.24
414h	CMR5		Section 6.4.25
418h	CMR6		Section 6.4.26
41Ch	CMR7		Section 6.4.27
420h	CMR8		Section 6.4.28
424h	CMR9		Section 6.4.29
428h	CMR10		Section 6.4.30
42Ch	CMR11		Section 6.4.31
430h	CMR12		Section 6.4.32
434h	CMR13		Section 6.4.33
438h	CMR14		Section 6.4.34
43Ch	CMR15		Section 6.4.35
800h	HMR0		Section 6.4.36
804h	HMR1		Section 6.4.37
808h	HMR2		Section 6.4.38
900h	HIPIR0		Section 6.4.39
904h	HIPIR1		Section 6.4.40
908h	HIPIR2		Section 6.4.41
90Ch	HIPIR3		Section 6.4.42
910h	HIPIR4		Section 6.4.43
914h	HIPIR5		Section 6.4.44
918h	HIPIR6		Section 6.4.45
91Ch	HIPIR7		Section 6.4.46
920h	HIPIR8		Section 6.4.47
924h	HIPIR9		Section 6.4.48
D00h	SIPR0		Section 6.4.49
D04h	SIPR1		Section 6.4.50
D80h	SITR0		Section 6.4.51
D84h	SITR1		Section 6.4.52
1100h	HINLR0		Section 6.4.53
1104h	HINLR1		Section 6.4.54

# Table 100. PRU\_ICSS\_INTC REGISTERS (continued)

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
1108h	HINLR2		Section 6.4.55
110Ch	HINLR3		Section 6.4.56
1110h	HINLR4		Section 6.4.57
1114h	HINLR5		Section 6.4.58
1118h	HINLR6		Section 6.4.59
111Ch	HINLR7		Section 6.4.60
1120h	HINLR8		Section 6.4.61
1124h	HINLR9		Section 6.4.62
1500h	HIER		Section 6.4.63

# 6.4.1 REVID Register (offset = 0h) [reset = 4E82A900h]

REVID is shown in Figure 93 and described in Table 101. Revision ID Register

# Figure 93. REVID Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
REV_S	REV_SCHEME		Reserved		REV_MODULE		
R-	-1h				R-E	82h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			REV_M	ODULE			
R-E82h							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		REV_RTL				REV_MAJOR	
	R-15h					R-1h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
REV_C	REV_CUSTOM			REV_N	MINOR		
R-	-0h			R-	0h		

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 101. REVID Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-30	REV_SCHEME	R	1h	SCHEME
27-16	REV_MODULE	R	E82h	MODULE ID
15-11	REV_RTL	R	15h	RTL REVISIONS
10-8	REV_MAJOR	R	1h	MAJOR REVISION
7-6	REV_CUSTOM	R	0h	CUSTOM REVISION
5-0	REV_MINOR	R	0h	MINOR REVISION

# 6.4.2 CR Register (offset = 4h) [reset = 0h]

CR is shown in Figure 94 and described in Table 102.

The Control Register holds global control parameters and can forces a soft reset on the module.

# Figure 94. CR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24					
			Reser	ved								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16					
			Reser	ved								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8					
			Reser	ved								
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
Reserved			Reserved	NEST_	_MODE	Reserved	Reserved					
			R-0h	RΛ	V-0h	R/W-0h						

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 102. CR Register Field Descriptions**

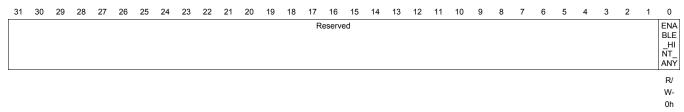
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
4	Reserved	R	0h	Reserved.
3-2	NEST_MODE	R/W	Oh	The nesting mode.  0 = no nesting  1 = automatic individual nesting (per host interrupt)  2 = automatic global nesting (over all host interrupts)  3 = manual nesting
1	Reserved	R/W	0h	Reserved.

# 6.4.3 GER Register (offset = 10h) [reset = 0h]

GER is shown in Figure 95 and described in Table 103.

The Global Host Interrupt Enable Register enables all the host interrupts. Individual host interrupts are still enabled or disabled from their individual enables and are not overridden by the global enable.

#### Figure 95. GER Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 103. GER Register Field Descriptions**

ſ	Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
	0	ENABLE_HINT_ANY	R/W	0h	The current global enable value when read. Writes set the global enable.

# 6.4.4 GNLR Register (offset = 1Ch) [reset = 100h]

GNLR is shown in Figure 96 and described in Table 104.

The Global Nesting Level Register allows the checking and setting of the global nesting level across all host interrupts when automatic global nesting mode is set. The nesting level is the channel (and all of lower priority) that are nested out because of a current interrupt. This register is only available when nesting is configured.

Figure 96. GNLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
AUTO_OVERRIDE				Reserved			
W-0h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Rese	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			Reserved				GLB_NEST_LEVEL
							R/W-100h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			GLB_NES	ST_LEVEL			

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 104. GNLR Register Field Descriptions**

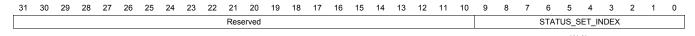
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	Oh	Always read as 0. Writes of 1 override the automatic nesting and set the nesting_level to the written data.
8-0	GLB_NEST_LEVEL	R/W	100h	The current global nesting level (highest channel that is nested). Writes set the nesting level. In auto nesting mode this value is updated internally unless the auto_override bit is set.

# 6.4.5 SISR Register (offset = 20h) [reset = 0h]

SISR is shown in Figure 97 and described in Table 105.

The System Interrupt Status Indexed Set Register allows setting the status of an interrupt. The interrupt to set is the index value written. This sets the Raw Status Register bit of the given index.

#### Figure 97. SISR Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 105. SISR Register Field Descriptions**

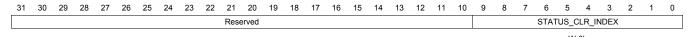
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
9-0	STATUS_SET_INDEX	W	0h	Writes set the status of the interrupt given in the index value. Reads return 0.

### 6.4.6 SICR Register (offset = 24h) [reset = 0h]

SICR is shown in Figure 98 and described in Table 106.

The System Interrupt Status Indexed Clear Register allows clearing the status of an interrupt. The interrupt to clear is the index value written. This clears the Raw Status Register bit of the given index.

### Figure 98. SICR Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 106. SICR Register Field Descriptions**

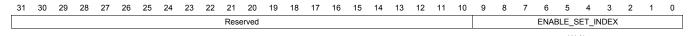
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
9-0	STATUS_CLR_INDEX	W	0h	Writes clear the status of the interrupt given in the index value. Reads return 0.

# 6.4.7 EISR Register (offset = 28h) [reset = 0h]

EISR is shown in Figure 99 and described in Table 107.

The System Interrupt Enable Indexed Set Register allows enabling an interrupt. The interrupt to enable is the index value written. This sets the Enable Register bit of the given index.

#### Figure 99. EISR Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 107. EISR Register Field Descriptions

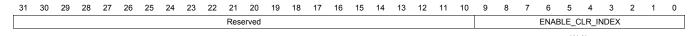
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
9-0	ENABLE_SET_INDEX	W	0h	Writes set the enable of the interrupt given in the index value. Reads return 0.

# 6.4.8 EICR Register (offset = 2Ch) [reset = 0h]

EICR is shown in Figure 100 and described in Table 108.

The System Interrupt Enable Indexed Clear Register allows disabling an interrupt. The interrupt to disable is the index value written. This clears the Enable Register bit of the given index.

### Figure 100. EICR Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 108. EICR Register Field Descriptions

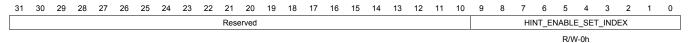
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
9-0	ENABLE_CLR_INDEX	W	0h	Writes clear the enable of the interrupt given in the index value. Reads return 0.

# 6.4.9 HIEISR Register (offset = 34h) [reset = 0h]

HIEISR is shown in Figure 101 and described in Table 109.

The Host Interrupt Enable Indexed Set Register allows enabling a host interrupt output. The host interrupt to enable is the index value written. This enables the host interrupt output or triggers the output again if already enabled.

### Figure 101. HIEISR Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 109. HIEISR Register Field Descriptions

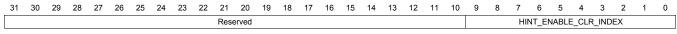
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
9-0	HINT_ENABLE_SET_IND EX	R/W	0h	Writes set the enable of the host interrupt given in the index value. Reads return 0.

### 6.4.10 HIDISR Register (offset = 38h) [reset = 0h]

HIDISR is shown in Figure 102 and described in Table 110.

The Host Interrupt Enable Indexed Clear Register allows disabling a host interrupt output. The host interrupt to disable is the index value written. This disables the host interrupt output.

#### Figure 102. HIDISR Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 110. HIDISR Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
9-0	HINT_ENABLE_CLR_IND EX	R/W	0h	Writes clear the enable of the host interrupt given in the index value. Reads return 0.

# 6.4.11 GPIR Register (offset = 80h) [reset = 80000000h]

GPIR is shown in Figure 103 and described in Table 111.

The Global Prioritized Index Register shows the interrupt number of the highest priority interrupt pending across all the host interrupts.

Figure 103. GPIR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24			
GLB_NONE										
R-1h										
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
			Rese	erved						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8			
		Res	erved			GLB_PI	RI_INTR			
						R-	-0h			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
			GLB_PF	RI_INTR						

R-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 111. GPIR Register Field Descriptions**

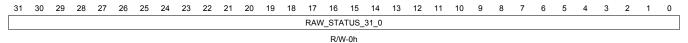
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	GLB_NONE	R	1h	No Interrupt is pending. Can be used by host to test for a negative value to see if no interrupts are pending.
9-0	GLB_PRI_INTR	R	0h	The currently highest priority interrupt index pending across all the host interrupts.

### 6.4.12 SRSR0 Register (offset = 200h) [reset = 0h]

SRSR0 is shown in Figure 104 and described in Table 112.

The System Interrupt Status Raw/Set Register0 show the pending enabled status of the system interrupts 0 to 31. Software can write to the Status Set Registers to set a system interrupt without a hardware trigger. There is one bit per system interrupt.

### Figure 104. SRSR0 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 112. SRSR0 Register Field Descriptions

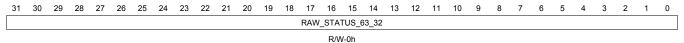
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	RAW_STATUS_31_0	R/W	Oh	System interrupt raw status and setting of the system interrupts 0 to 31.  Reads return the raw status.  Write a 1 in a bit position to set the status of the system interrupt.  Writing a 0 has no effect.

### 6.4.13 SRSR1 Register (offset = 204h) [reset = 0h]

SRSR1 is shown in Figure 105 and described in Table 113.

The System Interrupt Status Raw/Set Register1 show the pending enabled status of the system interrupts 32 to 63. Software can write to the Status Set Registers to set a system interrupt without a hardware trigger. There is one bit per system interrupt.

### Figure 105. SRSR1 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 113. SRSR1 Register Field Descriptions

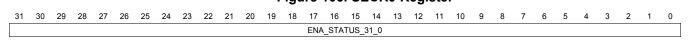
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	RAW_STATUS_63_32	R/W	0h	System interrupt raw status and setting of the system interrupts 32 to 63.  Reads return the raw status.  Write a 1 in a bit position to set the status of the system interrupt.  Writing a 0 has no effect.

# 6.4.14 SECR0 Register (offset = 280h) [reset = 0h]

SECR0 is shown in Figure 106 and described in Table 114.

The System Interrupt Status Enabled/Clear Register0 show the pending enabled status of the system interrupts 0 to 31. Software can write to the Status Clear Registers to clear a system interrupt after it has been serviced. If a system interrupt status is not cleared then another host interrupt may not be triggered or another host interrupt may be triggered incorrectly. There is one bit per system interrupt.

### Figure 106. SECR0 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 114. SECR0 Register Field Descriptions**

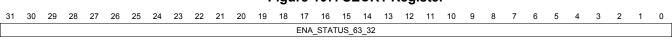
Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31-0	ENA_STATUS_31_0	R/W	Oh	System interrupt enabled status and clearing of the system interrupts 0 to 31.  Reads return the enabled status (before enabling with the Enable Registers).  Write a 1 in a bit position to clear the status of the system interrupt. Writing a 0 has no effect.

### 6.4.15 SECR1 Register (offset = 284h) [reset = 0h]

SECR1 is shown in Figure 107 and described in Table 115.

The System Interrupt Status Enabled/Clear Register1 show the pending enabled status of the system interrupts 32 to 63. Software can write to the Status Clear Registers to clear a system interrupt after it has been serviced. If a system interrupt status is not cleared then another host interrupt may not be triggered or another host interrupt may be triggered incorrectly. There is one bit per system interrupt.

### Figure 107. SECR1 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 115. SECR1 Register Field Descriptions**

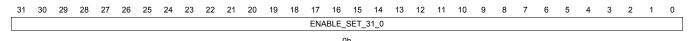
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	ENA_STATUS_63_32	R/W	Oh	System interrupt enabled status and clearing of the system interrupts 32 to 63.  Reads return the enabled status (before enabling with the Enable Registers).  Write a 1 in a bit position to clear the status of the system interrupt. Writing a 0 has no effect.

# 6.4.16 ESR0 Register (offset = 300h) [reset = 0h]

ESR0 is shown in Figure 108 and described in Table 116.

The System Interrupt Enable Set Register0 enables system interrupts 0 to 31 to trigger outputs. System interrupts that are not enabled do not interrupt the host. There is a bit per system interrupt.

### Figure 108. ESR0 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 116. ESR0 Register Field Descriptions

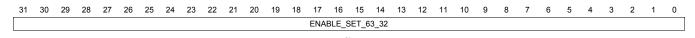
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	ENABLE_SET_31_0		Oh	System interrupt enables system interrupts 0 to 31. Read returns the enable value ( 0 = disabled, 1 = enabled). Write a 1 in a bit position to set that enable. Writing a 0 has no effect.

# 6.4.17 ERS1 Register (offset = 304h) [reset = 0h]

ERS1 is shown in Figure 109 and described in Table 117.

The System Interrupt Enable Set Register1 enables system interrupts 32 to 63 to trigger outputs. System interrupts that are not enabled do not interrupt the host. There is a bit per system interrupt.

#### Figure 109. ERS1 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 117. ERS1 Register Field Descriptions

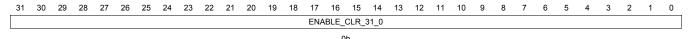
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	ENABLE_SET_63_32		Oh	System interrupt enables system interrupts 32 to 63. Read returns the enable value ( 0 = disabled, 1 = enabled). Write a 1 in a bit position to set that enable. Writing a 0 has no effect.

# 6.4.18 ECR0 Register (offset = 380h) [reset = 0h]

ECR0 is shown in Figure 110 and described in Table 118.

The System Interrupt Enable Clear Register0 disables system interrupts 0 to 31 to map to channels. System interrupts that are not enabled do not interrupt the host. There is a bit per system interrupt.

### Figure 110. ECR0 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 118. ECR0 Register Field Descriptions

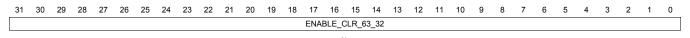
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	ENABLE_CLR_31_0		Oh	System interrupt enables system interrupts 0 to 31. Read returns the enable value ( 0 = disabled, 1 = enabled). Write a 1 in a bit position to clear that enable. Writing a 0 has no effect.

# 6.4.19 ECR1 Register (offset = 384h) [reset = 0h]

ECR1 is shown in Figure 111 and described in Table 119.

The System Interrupt Enable Clear Register1 disables system interrupts 32 to 63 to map to channels. System interrupts that are not enabled do not interrupt the host. There is a bit per system interrupt.

#### Figure 111. ECR1 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 119. ECR1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	ENABLE_CLR_63_32		Oh	System interrupt enables system interrupts 32 to 63. Read returns the enable value ( 0 = disabled, 1 = enabled). Write a 1 in a bit position to clear that enable. Writing a 0 has no effect.

# 6.4.20 CMR0 Register (offset = 400h) [reset = 0h]

CMR0 is shown in Figure 112 and described in Table 120.

The Channel Map Register0 specify the channel for the system interrupts 0 to 3. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 112. CMR0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Rese	erved		CH_MAP_3				
				R/W-0h				
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	IAP_2		
				R/W-0h				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Rese	erved		CH_MAP_1				
				R/W-0h				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Rese	erved		CH_MAP_0				

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 120. CMR0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description		
27-24	CH_MAP_3	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 3		
19-16	CH_MAP_2	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 2		
11-8	CH_MAP_1	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 1		
3-0	CH_MAP_0	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 0		

# 6.4.21 CMR1 Register (offset = 404h) [reset = 0h]

CMR1 is shown in Figure 113 and described in Table 121.

The Channel Map Register1 specify the channel for the system interrupts 4 to 7. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 113. CMR1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_7		
				R/W-0h				
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_6		
				R/W-0h				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Rese	erved		CH_MAP_5				
				R/W-0h				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Rese	erved		CH_MAP_4				
				Day of				

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 121. CMR1 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_7	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 7
19-16	CH_MAP_6	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 6
11-8	CH_MAP_5	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 5
3-0	CH_MAP_4	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 4

# 6.4.22 CMR2 Register (offset = 408h) [reset = 0h]

CMR2 is shown in Figure 114 and described in Table 122.

The Channel Map Register2 specify the channel for the system interrupts 8 to 11. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 114. CMR2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_11	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved				CH_MAP_10			
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	IAP_9	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				CH_MAP_8			
					D.4.4		

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 122. CMR2 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_11	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 11
19-16	CH_MAP_10	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 10
11-8	CH_MAP_9	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 9
3-0	CH_MAP_8	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 8

## 6.4.23 CMR3 Register (offset = 40Ch) [reset = 0h]

CMR3 is shown in Figure 115 and described in Table 123.

The Channel Map Register3 specify the channel for the system interrupts 12 to 15. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 115. CMR3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_15	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_14	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_13	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_12	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 123. CMR3 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_15	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 15
19-16	CH_MAP_14	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 14
11-8	CH_MAP_13	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 13
3-0	CH_MAP_12	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 12

## 6.4.24 CMR4 Register (offset = 410h) [reset = 0h]

CMR4 is shown in Figure 116 and described in Table 124.

The Channel Map Register4 specify the channel for the system interrupts 16 to 19. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 116. CMR4 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_19	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_18	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_17	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_16	
					R/W	/-0h	

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

Table 124. CMR4 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_19	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 19
19-16	CH_MAP_18	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 18
11-8	CH_MAP_17	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 17
3-0	CH_MAP_16	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 16

## 6.4.25 CMR5 Register (offset = 414h) [reset = 0h]

CMR5 is shown in Figure 117 and described in Table 125.

The Channel Map Register5 specify the channel for the system interrupts 20 to 23. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 117. CMR5 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_23		
					R/W	/-0h		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_22		
					R/W	/-0h		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_21		
					R/W	/-0h		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Reserved				CH_MAP_20			
					D.4.4			

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 125. CMR5 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_23	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 23
19-16	CH_MAP_22	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 22
11-8	CH_MAP_21	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 21
3-0	CH_MAP_20	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 20

## 6.4.26 CMR6 Register (offset = 418h) [reset = 0h]

CMR6 is shown in Figure 118 and described in Table 126.

The Channel Map Register6 specify the channel for the system interrupts 24 to 27. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 118. CMR6 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_27	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_26	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_25	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_24	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 126. CMR6 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_27	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 27
19-16	CH_MAP_26	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 26
11-8	CH_MAP_25	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 25
3-0	CH_MAP_24	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 24

## 6.4.27 CMR7 Register (offset = 41Ch) [reset = 0h]

CMR7 is shown in Figure 119 and described in Table 127.

The Channel Map Register7 specify the channel for the system interrupts 28 to 31. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 119. CMR7 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_31	
					R/V	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_30	
					R/V	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_29	
					R/V	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_28	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 127. CMR7 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_31	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 31
19-16	CH_MAP_30	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 30
11-8	CH_MAP_29	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 29
3-0	CH_MAP_28	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 28

## 6.4.28 CMR8 Register (offset = 420h) [reset = 0h]

CMR8 is shown in Figure 120 and described in Table 128.

The Channel Map Register8 specify the channel for the system interrupts 32 to 35. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 120. CMR8 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_35	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_34	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_33	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_32	
						·	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 128. CMR8 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_35	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 35
19-16	CH_MAP_34	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 34
11-8	CH_MAP_33	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 33
3-0	CH_MAP_32	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 32

## 6.4.29 CMR9 Register (offset = 424h) [reset = 0h]

CMR9 is shown in Figure 121 and described in Table 129.

The Channel Map Register9 specify the channel for the system interrupts 36 to 39. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 121. CMR9 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_39		
					R/W	/-0h		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_38		
					R/W	/-0h		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_37		
					R/W	/-0h		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Reserved				CH_MAP_36			

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 129. CMR9 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_39	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 39
19-16	CH_MAP_38	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 38
11-8	CH_MAP_37	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 37
3-0	CH_MAP_36	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 36

## 6.4.30 CMR10 Register (offset = 428h) [reset = 0h]

CMR10 is shown in Figure 122 and described in Table 130.

The Channel Map Register10 specify the channel for the system interrupts 40 to 43. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 122. CMR10 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_43		
					R/W	/-0h		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_42		
					R/W	/-0h		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_41		
					R/W	/-0h		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Reserved				CH_MAP_40			
					D.4.4			

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 130. CMR10 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_43	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 43
19-16	CH_MAP_42	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 42
11-8	CH_MAP_41	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 41
3-0	CH_MAP_40	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 40

## 6.4.31 CMR11 Register (offset = 42Ch) [reset = 0h]

CMR11 is shown in Figure 123 and described in Table 131.

The Channel Map Register11 specify the channel for the system interrupts 44 to 47. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 123. CMR11 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_47		
					R/W	/-0h		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_46		
					R/W	/-0h		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_45		
					R/W	/-0h		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Reserved				CH_MAP_44			
					D.4.4			

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 131. CMR11 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_47	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 47
19-16	CH_MAP_46	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 46
11-8	CH_MAP_45	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 45
3-0	CH_MAP_44	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 44

## 6.4.32 CMR12 Register (offset = 430h) [reset = 0h]

CMR12 is shown in Figure 124 and described in Table 132.

The Channel Map Register12 specify the channel for the system interrupts 48 to 51. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 124. CMR12 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_51	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_50	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_49	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	erved		CH_MAP_48			
·							

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

Table 132. CMR12 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_51	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 51
19-16	CH_MAP_50	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 50
11-8	CH_MAP_49	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 49
3-0	CH_MAP_48	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 48

## 6.4.33 CMR13 Register (offset = 434h) [reset = 0h]

CMR13 is shown in Figure 125 and described in Table 133.

The Channel Map Register13 specify the channel for the system interrupts 52 to 55. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 125. CMR13 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_55	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_54	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_53	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_52	
					5.4		

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 133. CMR13 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_55	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 55
19-16	CH_MAP_54	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 54
11-8	CH_MAP_53	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 53
3-0	CH_MAP_52	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 52

## 6.4.34 CMR14 Register (offset = 438h) [reset = 0h]

CMR14 is shown in Figure 126 and described in Table 134.

The Channel Map Register14 specify the channel for the system interrupts 56 to 59. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 126. CMR14 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_59		
					R/W	/-0h		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_58		
					R/W	/-0h		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Rese	erved			CH_M	AP_57		
					R/W	/-0h		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Reserved				CH_MAP_56			

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 134. CMR14 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_59	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 59
19-16	CH_MAP_58	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 58
11-8	CH_MAP_57	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 57
3-0	CH_MAP_56	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 56

## 6.4.35 CMR15 Register (offset = 43Ch) [reset = 0h]

CMR15 is shown in Figure 127 and described in Table 135.

The Channel Map Register15 specify the channel for the system interrupts 60 to 63. There is one register per 4 system interrupts.

Figure 127. CMR15 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	rved			CH_M	AP_63	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Reserved				CH_M	AP_62	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	rved			CH_M	AP_61	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	rved			CH_M	AP_60	
					Daa	/ Ob	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 135. CMR15 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	CH_MAP_63	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 63
19-16	CH_MAP_62	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 62
11-8	CH_MAP_61	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 61
3-0	CH_MAP_60	R/W	0h	Sets the channel for the system interrupt 60

## 6.4.36 HMR0 Register (offset = 800h) [reset = 0h]

HMR0 is shown in Figure 128 and described in Table 136.

The Host Interrupt Map Register0 define the host interrupt for channels 0 to 3. There is one register per 4 channels. Channels with forced host interrupt mappings will have their fields read-only.

Figure 128. HMR0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	rved			HINT_I	MAP_3	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved					HINT_I	MAP_2	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	rved			HINT_I	MAP_1	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	rved			HINT_I	MAP_0	
					DΛΛ	/ 0h	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 136. HMR0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	HINT_MAP_3	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 3
19-16	HINT_MAP_2	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 2
11-8	HINT_MAP_1	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 1
3-0	HINT_MAP_0	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 0

## 6.4.37 HMR1 Register (offset = 804h) [reset = 0h]

HMR1 is shown in Figure 129 and described in Table 137.

The Host Interrupt Map Register1 define the host interrupt for channels 4 to 7. There is one register per 4 channels. Channels with forced host interrupt mappings will have their fields read-only.

Figure 129. HMR1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	Rese	rved			HINT_I	MAP_7	
					R/W	/-0h	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved					HINT_I	MAP_6	
					R/W	/-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	rved			HINT_I	MAP_5	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	rved			HINT_I	MAP_4	
					DM	/ 0h	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 137. HMR1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
27-24	HINT_MAP_7	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 7
19-16	HINT_MAP_6	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 6
11-8	HINT_MAP_5	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 5
3-0	HINT_MAP_4	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 4

## 6.4.38 HMR2 Register (offset = 808h) [reset = 0h]

HMR2 is shown in Figure 130 and described in Table 138.

The Host Interrupt Map Register2 define the host interrupt for channels 8 to 9. There is one register per 4 channels. Channels with forced host interrupt mappings will have their fields read-only.

Figure 130. HMR2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			Rese	erved			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Rese	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Rese	erved			HINT_I	MAP_9	
					R/W	/-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Rese	erved			HINT_I	MAP_8	

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 138. HMR2 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
11-8	HINT_MAP_9	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 9
3-0	HINT_MAP_8	R/W	0h	HOST INTERRUPT MAP FOR CHANNEL 8

## 6.4.39 HIPIR0 Register (offset = 900h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR0 is shown in Figure 131 and described in Table 139.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register0 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 0. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 131. HIPIR0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_0				Reserved			
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Res	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Reserved PRI_HINT_0						
						R-	0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		·	PRI_H	IINT_0	·	<u> </u>	-
			R	-0h			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 139. HIPIRO Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_0	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_0	R	0h	HOST INT 0 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.40 HIPIR1 Register (offset = 904h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR1 is shown in Figure 132 and described in Table 140.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register1 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 1. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 132. HIPIR1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
NONE_HINT_1				Reserved				
R-1h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
			Rese	erved				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
	Reserved PRI_HINT_1							
						R-	-0h	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	·	·	PRI_H	HINT_1	·	<u> </u>		
			R-	-0h				

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 140. HIPIR1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_1	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_1	R	Oh	HOST INT 1 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.41 HIPIR2 Register (offset = 908h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR2 is shown in Figure 133 and described in Table 141.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register2 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 2. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 133. HIPIR2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_2				Reserved			
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Res	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	HINT_2
						R	-0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PRI_H	HINT_2			
			R	-0h			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 141. HIPIR2 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_2	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_2	R	0h	HOST INT 2 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.42 HIPIR3 Register (offset = 90Ch) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR3 is shown in Figure 134 and described in Table 142.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register3 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 3. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 134. HIPIR3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_3				Reserved			
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Rese	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	HINT_3
						R	-0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PRI_H	IINT_3			

R-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 142. HIPIR3 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_3	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_3	R	0h	HOST INT 3 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.43 HIPIR4 Register (offset = 910h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR4 is shown in Figure 135 and described in Table 143.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register4 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 4. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 135. HIPIR4 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_4				Reserved			
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Res	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	IINT_4
						R-	0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	·	<u> </u>	PRI_H	IINT_4	<u> </u>	·	
			R	-0h			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 143. HIPIR4 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_4	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_4	R	0h	HOST INT 4 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.44 HIPIR5 Register (offset = 914h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR5 is shown in Figure 136 and described in Table 144.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register5 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 5. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 136. HIPIR5 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_5				Reserved			
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Rese	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	HINT_5
						R	-0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PRI_H	IINT_5			

R-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 144. HIPIR5 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_5	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_5	R	0h	HOST INT 5 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.45 HIPIR6 Register (offset = 918h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR6 is shown in Figure 137 and described in Table 145.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register6 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 6. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 137. HIPIR6 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_6				Reserved			
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Rese	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	HINT_6
						R	-0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PRI_H	IINT_6			

R-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 145. HIPIR6 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_6	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_6	R	Oh	HOST INT 6 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.46 HIPIR7 Register (offset = 91Ch) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR7 is shown in Figure 138 and described in Table 146.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register7 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 7. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 138. HIPIR7 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_7				Reserved			
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Res	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	HINT_7
						R	-0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	PRI_H	HINT_7	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
			R	-0h			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 146. HIPIR7 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_7	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_7	R	0h	HOST INT 7 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.47 HIPIR8 Register (offset = 920h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR8 is shown in Figure 139 and described in Table 147.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register8 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 8. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 139. HIPIR8 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_8	IONE_HINT_8 Reserved						
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Rese	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	HINT_8
						R	-0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PRI_H	IINT_8		•	

R-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### **Table 147. HIPIR8 Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_8	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_8	R	Oh	HOST INT 8 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.48 HIPIR9 Register (offset = 924h) [reset = 80000000h]

HIPIR9 is shown in Figure 140 and described in Table 148.

The Host Interrupt Prioritized Index Register9 shows the highest priority current pending interrupt for the host interrupt 9. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 140. HIPIR9 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NONE_HINT_9	Reserved						
R-1h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Rese	erved			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Rese	erved			PRI_H	HINT_9
						R	-0h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PRI_H	IINT_9			

R-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 148. HIPIR9 Register Field Descriptions

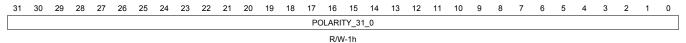
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	NONE_HINT_9	R	1h	No pending interrupt.
9-0	PRI_HINT_9	R	0h	HOST INT 9 PRIORITIZED INTERRUPT. Interrupt number of the highest priority pending interrupt for this host interrupt.

## 6.4.49 SIPR0 Register (offset = D00h) [reset = 1h]

SIPR0 is shown in Figure 141 and described in Table 149.

The System Interrupt Polarity Register0 define the polarity of the system interrupts 0 to 31. There is a polarity for each system interrupt. The polarity of all system interrupts is active high; always write 1 to the bits of this register.

### Figure 141. SIPR0 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 149. SIPR0 Register Field Descriptions

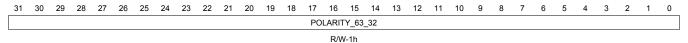
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	POLARITY_31_0	R/W		Interrupt polarity of the system interrupts 0 to 31. 0 = active low. 1 = active high.

### 6.4.50 SIPR1 Register (offset = D04h) [reset = 1h]

SIPR1 is shown in Figure 142 and described in Table 150.

The System Interrupt Polarity Register1 define the polarity of the system interrupts 32 to 63. There is a polarity for each system interrupt. The polarity of all system interrupts is active high; always write 1 to the bits of this register.

### Figure 142. SIPR1 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 150. SIPR1 Register Field Descriptions

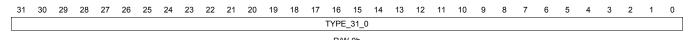
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	POLARITY_63_32	R/W		Interrupt polarity of the system interrupts 32 to 63.  0 = active low.  1 = active high.

## 6.4.51 SITR0 Register (offset = D80h) [reset = 0h]

SITR0 is shown in Figure 143 and described in Table 151.

The System Interrupt Type Register0 define the type of the system interrupts 0 to 31. There is a type for each system interrupt. The type of all system interrupts is pulse; always write 0 to the bits of this register.

### Figure 143. SITR0 Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## Table 151. SITR0 Register Field Descriptions

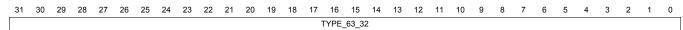
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	TYPE_31_0	R/W	0h	Interrupt type of the system interrupts 0 to 31.  0 = level or pulse interrupt.  1 = edge interrupt (required edge detect).

## 6.4.52 SITR1 Register (offset = D84h) [reset = 0h]

SITR1 is shown in Figure 144 and described in Table 152.

The System Interrupt Type Register1 define the type of the system interrupts 32 to 63. There is a type for each system interrupt. The type of all system interrupts is pulse; always write 0 to the bits of this register.

#### Figure 144. SITR1 Register



R/W-0I

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## Table 152. SITR1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	TYPE_63_32	R/W	0h	Interrupt type of the system interrupts 32 to 63.  0 = level or pulse interrupt.  1 = edge interrupt (required edge detect).

## 6.4.53 HINLR0 Register (offset = 1100h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR0 is shown in Figure 145 and described in Table 153.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register0 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 0. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 145. HINLR0 Register

16							
8							
NEST_HINT_0							
R/W-100h							
0							
NEST_HINT_0							
_							

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 153. HINLR0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	Oh	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_0	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt. Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt. In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

### 6.4.54 HINLR1 Register (offset = 1104h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR1 is shown in Figure 146 and described in Table 154.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register1 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 1. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 146. HINLR1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
AUTO_OVERRIDE	Reserved						
W-0h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			Reserved				NEST_HINT_1
							R/W-100h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			NEST_	HINT_1			
							,

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 154. HINLR1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	Oh	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_1	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt. Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt. In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

## 6.4.55 HINLR2 Register (offset = 1108h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR2 is shown in Figure 147 and described in Table 155.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register2 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 2. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 147. HINLR2 Register

		28	27	26	25	24
			Reserved			
22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		Reserve	d			
14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved						
						R/W-100h
6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		NEST_HIN	T_2			
	14	14 13	Reserved  14 13 12 Reserved  6 5 4	22 21 20 19  Reserved  14 13 12 11  Reserved	22     21     20     19     18       Reserved       14     13     12     11     10       Reserved       6     5     4     3     2	22 21 20 19 18 17  Reserved  14 13 12 11 10 9  Reserved  6 5 4 3 2 1

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 155. HINLR2 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	0h	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_2	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt. Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt. In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

## 6.4.56 HINLR3 Register (offset = 110Ch) [reset = 100h]

HINLR3 is shown in Figure 148 and described in Table 156.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register3 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 3. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 148. HINLR3 Register

17	16
17	16
17	16
	16
9	8
	NEST_HINT_3
	R/W-100h
1	0
	9

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 156. HINLR3 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	0h	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_3	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt.  Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt.  In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto override is set and then the write data is used.

## 6.4.57 HINLR4 Register (offset = 1110h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR4 is shown in Figure 149 and described in Table 157.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register4 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 4. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 149. HINLR4 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
AUTO_OVERRIDE				Reserved			
W-0h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Reserved						
							R/W-100h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			NEST_	HINT_4			

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 157. HINLR4 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	Oh	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_4	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt.  Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt.  In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

### 6.4.58 HINLR5 Register (offset = 1114h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR5 is shown in Figure 150 and described in Table 158.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register5 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 5. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 150. HINLR5 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
AUTO_OVERRIDE				Reserved			
W-0h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	Reserved						
							R/W-100h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			NEST_	HINT_5			
							,

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

### Table 158. HINLR5 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	0h	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_5	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt.  Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt.  In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

# 6.4.59 HINLR6 Register (offset = 1118h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR6 is shown in Figure 151 and described in Table 159.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register6 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 6. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 151. HINLR6 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
AUTO_OVERRIDE				Reserved				
W-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
			Rese	erved				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
			Reserved				NEST_HINT_6	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
			NEST_	HINT_6				

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 159. HINLR6 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	Oh	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_6	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt. Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt. In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

# 6.4.60 HINLR7 Register (offset = 111Ch) [reset = 100h]

HINLR7 is shown in Figure 152 and described in Table 160.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register7 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 7. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 152. HINLR7 Register

	29	28	27	26	25	24
			Reserved			
22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		Rese	erved			
14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		Reserved				NEST_HINT_7
	R/W-100h					
6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		NEST_I	HINT_7			
	14	14 13	Reserved  14 13 12  Reserved  6 5 4	22 21 20 19  Reserved  14 13 12 11  Reserved	22     21     20     19     18       Reserved       14     13     12     11     10       Reserved       6     5     4     3     2	22 21 20 19 18 17  Reserved  14 13 12 11 10 9  Reserved  6 5 4 3 2 1

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 160. HINLR7 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	0h	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_7	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt.  Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt.  In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

# 6.4.61 HINLR8 Register (offset = 1120h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR8 is shown in Figure 153 and described in Table 161.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register8 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 8. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 153. HINLR8 Register

	Reserved						
21 20 19 18 17							
20	19	18	17	16			
Rese	erved						
12	11	10	9	8			
Reserved				NEST_HINT_8			
4	3	2	1	0			
NEST_	HINT_8						
	Reserved 4	Reserved  12 11  Reserved	Reserved  12 11 10  Reserved  4 3 2	Reserved  12 11 10 9  Reserved  4 3 2 1			

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## Table 161. HINLR8 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	Oh	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_8	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt. Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt. In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

# 6.4.62 HINLR9 Register (offset = 1124h) [reset = 100h]

HINLR9 is shown in Figure 154 and described in Table 162.

The Host Interrupt Nesting Level Register9 display and control the nesting level for host interrupt 9. The nesting level controls which channel and lower priority channels are nested. There is one register per host interrupt.

Figure 154. HINLR9 Register

Reserved  15 14 13 12 11 10 9  Reserved NEST	
23     22     21     20     19     18     17       Reserved       15     14     13     12     11     10     9       Reserved     NEST	
Reserved  15 14 13 12 11 10 9  Reserved NEST	
15 14 13 12 11 10 9  Reserved NEST	16
Reserved NEST	
Reserved NEST	
	8
	_HINT_9
RV	/-100h
7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0
NEST_HINT_9	

R/W-100h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## Table 162. HINLR9 Register Field Descriptions

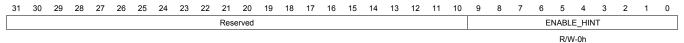
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31	AUTO_OVERRIDE	W	0h	Reads return 0. Writes of a 1 override the auto updating of the nesting_level and use the write data.
8-0	NEST_HINT_9	R/W	100h	Reads return the current nesting level for the host interrupt.  Writes set the nesting level for the host interrupt.  In auto mode the value is updated internally unless the auto_override is set and then the write data is used.

# 6.4.63 HIER Register (offset = 1500h) [reset = 0h]

HIER is shown in Figure 155 and described in Table 163.

The Host Interrupt Enable Registers enable or disable individual host interrupts. These work separately from the global enables. There is one bit per host interrupt. These bits are updated when writing to the Host Interrupt Enable Index Set and Host Interrupt Enable Index Clear registers.

## Figure 155. HIER Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## **Table 163. HIER Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
9-0	ENABLE_HINT	R/W	Oh	The enable of the host interrupts (one per bit).  0 = disabled  1 = enabled

# 7 PRU-ICSS Interrupts

Table 164. PRU-ICSS Interrupts

Int Number	Signal Name (Non-Ethercat Mode)	Source	Signal Name (Ethercat Mode) <sup>(1)</sup>
63	tpcc_int_pend_po1	TPCC (EDMA)	
62	tpcc_errint_pend_po	TPCC (EDMA)	
61	tptc_erint_pend_po	TPTC0 (EDMA)	
60	initiator_sinterrupt_q_n1	Mbox0 - mail_u1_irq (mailbox interrupt for pru0)	
59	initiator_sinterrupt_q_n2	Mbox0 - mail_u2_irq (mailbox interrupt for pru1)	
58	Emulation Suspend Signal (software use)	Debugss	_
57	POINTRPEND1	GPIO0	
56	pwm_trip_zone	eHRPWM0/eHRPWM1/eHRP WM2	
55	mcasp_x_intr_pend	McASP0 Tx	pr1_mii1_crs(external)
54	mcasp_r_intr_pend	McASP0 Rx	PRU1_RX_EOF
53	gen_intr_pend	ADC_TSC	MDIO_MII_LINK[1]
52	nirq	UART2	PORT1_TX_OVERFLOW
51	nirq	UART0	PORT1_TX_UNDERFLOW
50	c0_rx_thresh_pend	3PGSW (GEMAC)	PRU1_RX_OVERFLOW
49	c0_rx_pend	3PGSW (GEMAC)	PRU1_RX_NIBBLE_ODD
48	c0_tx_pend	3PGSW (GEMAC)	PRU1_RX_CRC
47	c0_misc_pend	3PGSW (GEMAC)	PRU1_RX_SOF
46	epwm_intr_intr_pend	eHRPWM1	PRU1_RX_SFD
45	eqep_intr_intr_pend	eQEP0	PRU1_RX_ERR32
44	SINTERRUPTN	McSPI0	PRU1_RX_ERR
43	epwm_intr_intr_pend	eHRPWM0	pr1_mii0_crs(external)
42	ecap_intr_intr_pend	eCAP0	PRU0_RX_EOF
41	POINTRPEND	I2C0	MDIO_MII_LINK[0]
40	dcan_intr	DCAN0	PORT0_TX_OVERFLOW
39	dcan_int1	DCAN0	PORT0_TX_UNDERFLOW
38	dcan_uerr	DCAN0	PRU0_RX_OVERFLOW
37	epwm_intr_intr_pend	eHRPWM2	PRU0_RX_NIBBLE_ODD
36	ecap_intr_intr_pend	eCAP2	PRU0_RX_CRC
35	ecap_intr_intr_pend	eCAP1	PRU0_RX_SOF
34	mcasp_r_intr_pend	McASP1 Rx	PRU0_RX_SFD
33	mcasp_x_intr_pend	McASP1 Tx	PRU0_RX_ERR32
32	nirq	UART1	PRU0_RX_ERR
31	pr1_pru_mst_intr[15]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
30	pr1_pru_mst_intr[14]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
29	pr1_pru_mst_intr[13]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
28	pr1_pru_mst_intr[12]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
27	pr1_pru_mst_intr[11]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	PRU-ICSS Internal Interrupts
26	pr1_pru_mst_intr[10]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
25	pr1_pru_mst_intr[9]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
24	pr1_pru_mst_intr[8]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
23	pr1_pru_mst_intr[7]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm (1)}$  Signals 63–56 and 31–0 for Ethercat Mode are the same as for Non-Ethercat Mode.

Table 164. PRU-ICSS Interrupts (continued)

Int Number	Signal Name (Non-Ethercat Mode)	Source	Signal Name (Ethercat Mode) <sup>(1)</sup>
22	pr1_pru_mst_intr[6]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
21	pr1_pru_mst_intr[5]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
20	pr1_pru_mst_intr[4]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
19	pr1_pru_mst_intr[3]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
18	pr1_pru_mst_intr[2]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
17	pr1_pru_mst_intr[1]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
16	pr1_pru_mst_intr[0]_intr_req	pru0 or pru1	
15	pr1_ecap_intr_req	PRU-ICSS eCAP	
14	sync0_out_pend	PRU-ICSS IEP (Ethercat)	
13	sync1_out_pend	PRU-ICSS IEP (Ethercat)	
12	latch0_in (input to PRU-ICSS)	PRU-ICSS IEP (Ethercat)	PRU-ICSS Internal Interrupts
11	latch1_in (input to PRU-ICSS)	PRU-ICSS IEP (Ethercat)	
10	pdi_wd_exp_pend	PRU-ICSS IEP (Ethercat)	
9	pd_wd_exp_pend	PRU-ICSS IEP (Ethercat)	
8	digio_event_req	PRU-ICSS IEP (Ethercat)	
7	pr1_iep_tim_cap_cmp_pend	PRU-ICSS IEP	
6	pr1_uart_uint_intr_req	PRU-ICSS UART	
5	pr1_uart_utxevt_intr_req	PRU-ICSS UART	
4	pr1_uart_urxevt_intr_req	PRU-ICSS UART	
3	pr1_xfr_timeout	PRU-ICSS Scratch Pad	
2	pr1_pru1_r31_status_cnt16	PRU1 (Shift Capture)	
1	pr1_pru0_r31_status_cnt16	PRU0 (Shift Capture)	
0	pr1_parity_err_intr_pend	PRU-ICSS Parity Logic	

**Note:** For the availability of EtherCAT and non-EtherCAT mode, see Chapter 1, *Introduction*, in the *AM335x ARM® Cortex™-A8 Microprocessors (MPUs) Technical Reference Manual* (literature number SPRUH73).

## 8 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

#### 8.1 Introduction

## 8.1.1 Purpose of the Peripheral

The UART peripheral is based on the industry standard TL16C550 asynchronous communications element, which in turn is a functional upgrade of the TL16C450. Functionally similar to the TL16C450 on power up (single character or TL16C450 mode), the UART can be placed in an alternate FIFO (TL16C550) mode. This relieves the CPU of excessive software overhead by buffering received and transmitted characters. The receiver and transmitter FIFOs store up to 16 bytes including three additional bits of error status per byte for the receiver FIFO.

The UART performs serial-to-parallel conversions on data received from a peripheral device and parallel-to-serial conversion on data received from the CPU. The CPU can read the UART status at any time. The UART includes control capability and a processor interrupt system that can be tailored to minimize software management of the communications link.

The UART includes a programmable baud generator capable of dividing the UART input clock by divisors from 1 to 65535 and producing a 16× reference clock or a 13× reference clock for the internal transmitter and receiver logic. For detailed timing and electrical specifications for the UART, see your device-specific data manual.

#### 8.1.2 Features

Check your device-specific data manual to see the list of features that are supported and that are not supported by the UART.

#### 8.1.3 Functional Block Diagram

A functional block diagram of the UART is shown in Figure 156.

## 8.1.4 Industry Standard(s) Compliance Statement

The UART peripheral is based on the industry standard TL16C550 asynchronous communications element, which is a functional upgrade of the TL16C450. The information in this chapter assumes you are familiar with these standards.

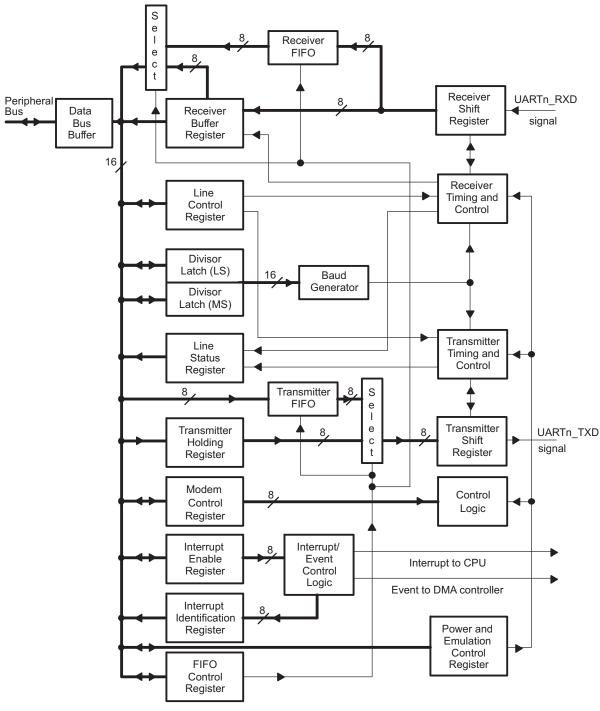


Figure 156. UART Block Diagram

NOTE: The value n indicates the applicable UART where there are multiple instances. For the PRU-ICSS, there is only one instance and all UART signals should reflect this (e.g., UART0\_TXD instead of UARTn\_TXD).

## 8.2 Functional Description

#### 8.2.1 Clock Generation and Control

The UART bit clock is derived from an input clock to the UART. See your device-specific data manual to check the maximum data rate supported by the UART.

Figure 157 is a conceptual clock generation diagram for the UART. The processor clock generator receives a signal from an external clock source and produces a UART input clock with a programmed frequency. The UART contains a programmable baud generator that takes an input clock and divides it by a divisor in the range between 1 and (2<sup>16</sup> - 1) to produce a baud clock (BCLK). The frequency of BCLK is sixteen times (16×) the baud rate (each received or transmitted bit lasts 16 BCLK cycles) or thirteen times (13×) the baud rate (each received or transmitted bit lasts 13 BCLK cycles). When the UART is receiving, the bit is sampled in the 8th BCLK cycle for 16× over sampling mode and on the 6th BCLK cycle for 13× over-sampling mode. The 16× or 13× reference clock is selected by configuring the OSM\_SEL bit in the mode definition register (MDR). The formula to calculate the divisor is:

Two 8-bit register fields (DLH and DLL), called divisor latches, hold this 16-bit divisor. DLH holds the most significant bits of the divisor, and DLL holds the least significant bits of the divisor. For information about these register fields, see the UART register descriptions. These divisor latches must be loaded during initialization of the UART in order to ensure desired operation of the baud generator. Writing to the divisor latches results in two wait states being inserted during the write access while the baud generator is loaded with the new value.

Figure 158 summarizes the relationship between the transferred data bit, BCLK, and the UART input clock. Note that the timing relationship depicted in Figure 158 shows that each bit lasts for 16 BCLK cycles . This is in case of 16x over-sampling mode. For 13× over-sampling mode each bit lasts for 13 BCLK cycles .

Example baud rates and divisor values relative to a 150-MHz UART input clock and 16× over-sampling mode are shown in Table 165.

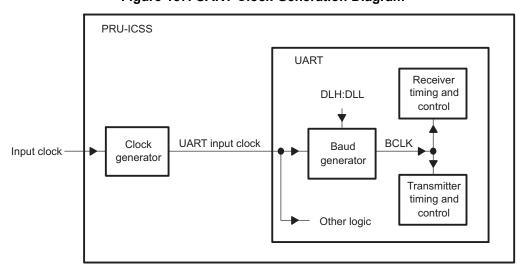


Figure 157. UART Clock Generation Diagram

Figure 158. Relationships Between Data Bit, BCLK, and UART Input Clock

n UART input clock cycles, where n = divisor in DLH:DLL

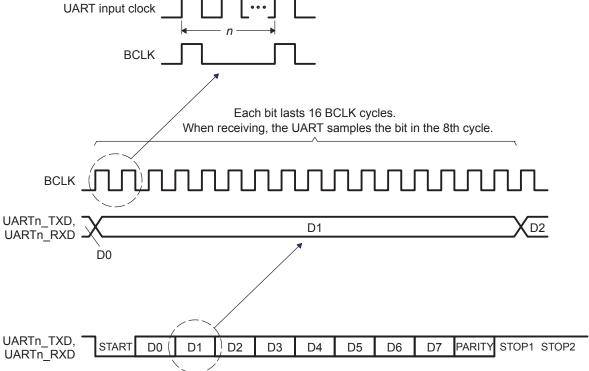


Table 165. Baud Rate Examples for 150-MHZ UART Input Clock and 16× Over-sampling Mode

Baud Rate	Divisor Value	Actual Baud Rate	Error (%)	
2400	3906	2400.154	0.01	
4800	1953	4800.372	0.01	
9600	977	9595.701	-0.04	
19200	488	19211.066	0.06	
38400	244	38422.131	0.06	
56000	167	56137.725	0.25	
128000	73	129807.7	0.33	
3000000	3	3125000	4.00	

Table 166. Baud Rate Examples for 150-MHZ UART Input Clock and 13× Over-sampling Mode

Baud Rate	Divisor Value	Actual Baud Rate	Error (%)	
2400	4808	2399	-0.01	
4800	2404	4799.646	-0.01	
9600	1202	9599.386	-0.01	
19200	601	19198.771	-0.01	
38400	300	38461.538	0.16	
56000	206	56011.949	0.02	
128000	90	128205.128	0.16	
3000000	4	2884615.385	-4.00	

## 8.2.2 Signal Descriptions

The UARTs utilize a minimal number of signal connections to interface with external devices. The UART signal descriptions are included in Table 167. Note that the number of UARTs and their supported features vary on each device, see your device-specific data manual for more details.

**Table 167. UART Signal Descriptions** 

Signal Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Signal Type	Function
UARTn_TXD	Output	Serial data transmit
UARTn_RXD	Input	Serial data receive
UARTn_CTS (2)	Input	Clear-to-Send handshaking signal
UARTn_RTS (2)	Output	Request-to-Send handshaking signal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> The value *n* indicates the applicable UART; that is, UART0, UART1, etc.

## 8.2.3 Pin Multiplexing

Extensive pin multiplexing is used to accommodate the largest number of peripheral functions in the smallest possible package. Pin multiplexing is controlled using a combination of hardware configuration at device reset and software programmable register settings. See your device-specific data manual to determine how pin multiplexing affects the UART.

## 8.2.4 Protocol Description

## 8.2.4.1 Transmission

The UART transmitter section includes a transmitter hold register (THR) and a transmitter shift register (TSR). When the UART is in the FIFO mode, THR is a 16-byte FIFO. Transmitter section control is a function of the UART line control register (LCR). Based on the settings chosen in LCR, the UART transmitter sends the following to the receiving device:

- 1 START bit
- 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits
- 1 PARITY bit (optional)
- 1, 1.5, or 2 STOP bits

#### 8.2.4.2 Reception

The UART receiver section includes a receiver shift register (RSR) and a receiver buffer register (RBR). When the UART is in the FIFO mode, RBR is a 16-byte FIFO. Receiver section control is a function of the UART line control register (LCR). Based on the settings chosen in LCR, the UART receiver accepts the following from the transmitting device:

- 1 START bit
- 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits
- 1 PARITY bit (optional)
- 1 STOP bit (any other STOP bits transferred with the above data are not detected)

<sup>(2)</sup> This signal is not supported in all UARTs. See your device-specific data manual to check if it is supported.

#### 8.2.4.3 Data Format

The UART transmits in the following format:

1 START bit + data bits (5, 6, 7, 8) + 1 PARITY bit (optional) + STOP bit (1, 1.5, 2)

It transmits 1 START bit; 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits, depending on the data width selection; 1 PARITY bit, if parity is selected; and 1, 1.5, or 2 STOP bits, depending on the STOP bit selection.

The UART receives in the following format:

1 START bit + data bits (5, 6, 7, 8) + 1 PARITY bit (optional) + 1 STOP bit

It receives 1 START bit; 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits, depending on the data width selection; 1 PARITY bit, if parity is selected; and 1 STOP bit.

The protocol formats are shown in Figure 159.

## Figure 159. UART Protocol Formats

	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	PARITY	STOP1		
						-	1		
t/Receive for	6-bit data, p	arity Enable	, 1 STOP b	t					
	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	PARITY	STOP1	
	Во	ы	DZ	Do	DŦ		1 AIXII I	01011	
it/Receive for	7-bit data, p	arity Enable	, 1 STOP b	t					
it/Receive for	7-bit data, p	arity Enable	, 1 STOP b	t D3	D4	D5	D6	PARITY	STOP1

## 8.2.5 Operation

#### 8.2.5.1 Transmission

The UART transmitter section includes a transmitter hold register (THR) and a transmitter shift register (TSR). When the UART is in the FIFO mode, THR is a 16-byte FIFO. Transmitter section control is a function of the UART line control register (LCR). Based on the settings chosen in LCR, the UART transmitter sends the following to the receiving device:

- 1 START bit
- 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits
- 1 PARITY bit (optional)
- 1, 1.5, or 2 STOP bits

THR receives data from the internal data bus, and when TSR is ready, the UART moves the data from THR to TSR. The UART serializes the data in TSR and transmits the data on the UARTn\_TXD pin.

In the non-FIFO mode, if THR is empty and the THR empty (THRE) interrupt is enabled in the interrupt enable register (IER), an interrupt is generated. This interrupt is cleared when a character is loaded into THR or the interrupt identification register (IIR) is read. In the FIFO mode, the interrupt is generated when the transmitter FIFO is empty, and it is cleared when at least one byte is loaded into the FIFO or IIR is read.

#### 8.2.5.2 Reception

The UART receiver section includes a receiver shift register (RSR) and a receiver buffer register (RBR). When the UART is in the FIFO mode, RBR is a 16-byte FIFO. Timing is supplied by the 16× receiver clock. Receiver section control is a function of the UART line control register (LCR). Based on the settings chosen in LCR, the UART receiver accepts the following from the transmitting device:

- 1 START bit
- 5. 6. 7. or 8 data bits
- 1 PARITY bit (optional)
- 1 STOP bit (any other STOP bits transferred with the above data are not detected)

RSR receives the data bits from the UARTn\_RXD pin. Then RSR concatenates the data bits and moves the resulting value into RBR (or the receiver FIFO). The UART also stores three bits of error status information next to each received character, to record a parity error, framing error, or break.

In the non-FIFO mode, when a character is placed in RBR and the receiver data-ready interrupt is enabled in the interrupt enable register (IER), an interrupt is generated. This interrupt is cleared when the character is read from RBR. In the FIFO mode, the interrupt is generated when the FIFO is filled to the trigger level selected in the FIFO control register (FCR), and it is cleared when the FIFO contents drop below the trigger level.

#### 8.2.5.3 FIFO Modes

The following two modes can be used for servicing the receiver and transmitter FIFOs:

- FIFO interrupt mode. The FIFO is enabled and the associated interrupts are enabled. Interrupts are sent to the CPU to indicate when specific events occur.
- FIFO poll mode. The FIFO is enabled but the associated interrupts are disabled. The CPU polls status bits to detect specific events.

Because the receiver FIFO and the transmitter FIFO are controlled separately, either one or both can be placed into the interrupt mode or the poll mode.

## 8.2.5.3.1 FIFO Interrupt Mode

When the receiver FIFO is enabled in the FIFO control register (FCR) and the receiver interrupts are enabled in the interrupt enable register (IER), the interrupt mode is selected for the receiver FIFO. The following are important points about the receiver interrupts:

- The receiver data-ready interrupt is issued to the CPU when the FIFO has reached the trigger level
  that is programmed in FCR. It is cleared when the CPU or the DMA controller reads enough characters
  from the FIFO such that the FIFO drops below its programmed trigger level.
- The receiver line status interrupt is generated in response to an overrun error, a parity error, a framing error, or a break. This interrupt has higher priority than the receiver data-ready interrupt. For details, see Section 8.2.8.
- The data-ready (DR) bit in the line status register (LSR) indicates the presence or absence of characters in the receiver FIFO. The DR bit is set when a character is transferred from the receiver shift register (RSR) to the empty receiver FIFO. The DR bit remains set until the FIFO is empty again.
- A receiver time-out interrupt occurs if all of the following conditions exist:
  - At least one character is in the FIFO,
  - The most recent character was received more than four continuous character times ago. A
    character time is the time allotted for 1 START bit, n data bits, 1 PARITY bit, and 1 STOP bit,
    where n depends on the word length selected with the WLS bits in the line control register (LCR).
    See Table 168.
  - The most recent read of the FIFO has occurred more than four continuous character times before.
- Character times are calculated by using the baud rate.
- When a receiver time-out interrupt has occurred, it is cleared and the time-out timer is cleared when the CPU or the EDMA controller reads one character from the receiver FIFO. The interrupt is also cleared if a new character is received in the FIFO or if the URRST bit is cleared in the power and emulation management register (PWREMU\_MGMT).
- If a receiver time-out interrupt has not occurred, the time-out timer is cleared after a new character is received or after the CPU or EDMA reads the receiver FIFO.

When the transmitter FIFO is enabled in FCR and the transmitter holding register empty (THRE) interrupt is enabled in IER, the interrupt mode is selected for the transmitter FIFO. The THRE interrupt occurs when the transmitter FIFO is empty. It is cleared when the transmitter hold register (THR) is loaded (1 to 16 characters may be written to the transmitter FIFO while servicing this interrupt) or the interrupt identification register (IIR) is read.

Word Length (n)	Character Time	Four Character Times
5	Time for 8 bits	Time for 32 bits
6	Time for 9 bits	Time for 36 bits
7	Time for 10 bits	Time for 40 bits
8	Time for 11 bits	Time for 44 bits

Table 168. Character Time for Word Lengths

#### 8.2.5.3.2 FIFO Poll Mode

When the receiver FIFO is enabled in the FIFO control register (FCR) and the receiver interrupts are disabled in the interrupt enable register (IER), the poll mode is selected for the receiver FIFO. Similarly, when the transmitter FIFO is enabled and the transmitter interrupts are disabled, the transmitted FIFO is in the poll mode. In the poll mode, the CPU detects events by checking bits in the line status register (LSR):

- The RXFIFOE bit indicates whether there are any errors in the receiver FIFO.
- The TEMT bit indicates that both the transmitter holding register (THR) and the transmitter shift register (TSR) are empty.
- The THRE bit indicates when THR is empty.
- The BI (break), FE (framing error), PE (parity error), and OE (overrun error) bits specify which error or
  errors have occurred.
- The DR (data-ready) bit is set as long as there is at least one byte in the receiver FIFO.

Also, in the FIFO poll mode:

- The interrupt identification register (IIR) is not affected by any events because the interrupts are disabled.
- The UART does not indicate when the receiver FIFO trigger level is reached or when a receiver timeout occurs.

#### 8.2.5.4 Autoflow Control

The UART can employ autoflow control by connecting the UARTn\_CTS and UARTn\_RTS signals. Note that all UARTs do not support autoflow control, see your device-specific data manual for supported features. The UARTn\_CTS input must be active before the transmitter FIFO can transmit data. The UARTn\_RTS becomes active when the receiver needs more data and notifies the sending device. When UARTn\_RTS is connected to UARTn\_CTS, data transmission does not occur unless the receiver FIFO has space for the data. Therefore, when two UARTs are connected as shown in Figure 160 with autoflow enabled, overrun errors are eliminated.

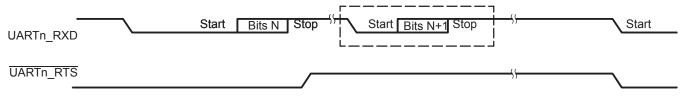
**UART UART** Serial to Parallel to UARTn RXD tx Parallel Serial Receiver Transmitter **FIFO FIFO** Flow Flow **UARTN RTS** cts Control Control D[7:0] **D**[7:0] Parallel to Serial to **UARTn TXD** rx Serial Parallel Transmitter Receiver **FIFO FIFO** Flow UARTn\_CTS Flow rts Control Control Device Off-chip

Figure 160. UART Interface Using Autoflow Diagram

#### 8.2.5.4.1 UARTn RTS Behavior

UARTn\_RTS data flow control originates in the receiver block (see Figure 156). When the receiver FIFO level reaches a trigger level of 1, 4, 8, or 14 (see Figure 161), UARTn\_RTS is deasserted. The sending UART may send an additional byte after the trigger level is reached (assuming the sending UART has another byte to send), because it may not recognize the deassertion of UARTn\_RTS until after it has begun sending the additional byte. For trigger level 1, 4, and 8, UARTn\_RTS is automatically reasserted once the receiver FIFO is emptied. For trigger level 14, UARTn\_RTS is automatically reasserted once the receiver FIFO drops below the trigger level.

Figure 161. Autoflow Functional Timing Waveforms for UARTn\_RTS

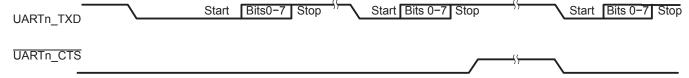


- (1) N = Receiver FIFO trigger level.
- (2) The two blocks in dashed lines cover the case where an additional byte is sent.

#### 8.2.5.4.2 UARTn CTS Behavior

The transmitter checks <u>UARTn\_CTS</u> before sending the next data byte. If <u>UARTn\_CTS</u> is active, the transmitter sends the next byte. To stop the transmitter from sending the following byte, <u>UARTn\_CTS</u> must be released before the middle of the last STOP bit that is currently being sent (see <u>Figure 162</u>). When flow control is enabled, <u>UARTn\_CTS</u> level changes do not trigger interrupts because the device automatically controls its own transmitter. Without autoflow control, the transmitter sends any data present in the transmitter FIFO and a receiver overrun error may result.

Figure 162. Autoflow Functional Timing Waveforms for UARTN CTS



- (1) When UARTn\_CTS is active (low), the transmitter keeps sending serial data out.
- (2) When UARTn\_CTS goes high before the middle of the last STOP bit of the current byte, the transmitter finishes sending the current byte but it does not send the next byte.
- (3) When UARTn\_CTS goes from high to low, the transmitter begins sending data again.

#### 8.2.5.5 Loopback Control

The UART can be placed in the diagnostic mode using the LOOP bit in the modem control register (MCR), which internally connects the UART output back to the UART input. In this mode, the transmit and receive data paths, the transmitter and receiver interrupts, and the modem control interrupts can be verified without connecting to another UART.

#### 8.2.6 Reset Considerations

#### 8.2.6.1 Software Reset Considerations

Two bits in the power and emulation management register (PWREMU\_MGMT) control resetting the parts of the UART:

- The UTRST bit controls resetting the transmitter only. If UTRST = 1, the transmitter is active; if UTRST = 0, the transmitter is in reset.
- The URRST bit controls resetting the receiver only. If URRST = 1, the receiver is active; if URRST = 0, the receiver is in reset.

In each case, putting the receiver and/or transmitter in reset will reset the state machine of the affected portion but does not affect the UART registers.

#### 8.2.6.2 Hardware Reset Considerations

When the processor RESET pin is asserted, the entire processor is reset and is held in the reset state until the RESET pin is released. As part of a device reset, the UART state machine is reset and the UART registers are forced to their default states. The default states of the registers are shown in .

#### 8.2.7 Initialization

The following steps are required to initialize the UART:

- 1. Perform the necessary device pin multiplexing setup (see your device-specific data manual).
- 2. Set the desired baud rate by writing the appropriate clock divisor values to the divisor latch registers (DLL and DLH).
- 3. If the FIFOs will be used, select the desired trigger level and enable the FIFOs by writing the appropriate values to the FIFO control register (FCR). The FIFOEN bit in FCR must be set first, before the other bits in FCR are configured.
- 4. Choose the desired protocol settings by writing the appropriate values to the line control register (LCR).
- If autoflow control is desired, write appropriate values to the modem control register (MCR). Note that all UARTs do not support autoflow control, see your device-specific data manual for supported features.
- Choose the desired response to emulation suspend events by configuring the FREE bit and enable the UART by setting the UTRST and URRST bits in the power and emulation management register (PWREMU MGMT).

## 8.2.8 Interrupt Support

## 8.2.8.1 Interrupt Events and Requests

The UART generates the interrupt requests described in Table 169. All requests are multiplexed through an arbiter to a single UART interrupt request to the CPU, as shown in Figure 163. Each of the interrupt requests has an enable bit in the interrupt enable register (IER) and is recorded in the interrupt identification register (IIR).

If an interrupt occurs and the corresponding enable bit is set to 1, the interrupt request is recorded in IIR and is forwarded to the CPU. If an interrupt occurs and the corresponding enable bit is cleared to 0, the interrupt request is blocked. The interrupt request is neither recorded in IIR nor forwarded to the CPU.

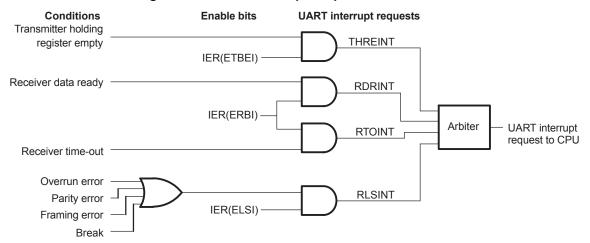
## 8.2.8.2 Interrupt Multiplexing

The UARTs have dedicated interrupt signals to the CPU and the interrupts are not multiplexed with any other interrupt source.

**Table 169. UART Interrupt Requests Descriptions** 

UART Interrupt Request	Interrupt Source	Comment
THREINT	THR-empty condition: The transmitter holding register (THR) or the transmitter FIFO is empty. All of the data has been copied from THR to the transmitter shift register (TSR).	If THREINT is enabled in IER, by setting the ETBEI bit, it is recorded in IIR. As an alternative to using THREINT, the CPU can poll the THRE bit in the line status register (LSR).
RDAINT	Receive data available in non-FIFO mode or trigger level reached in the FIFO mode.	If RDAINT is enabled in IER, by setting the ERBI bit, it is recorded in IIR.  As an alternative to using RDAINT, the CPU can poll the DR bit in the line status register (LSR). In the FIFO mode, this is not a functionally equivalent alternative because the DR bit does not respond to the FIFO trigger level. The DR bit only indicates the presence or absence of unread characters.
RTOINT	Receiver time-out condition (in the FIFO mode only): No characters have been removed from or input to the receiver FIFO during the last four character times (see Table 168), and there is at least one character in the receiver FIFO during this time.	The receiver time-out interrupt prevents the UART from waiting indefinitely, in the case when the receiver FIFO level is below the trigger level and thus does not generate a receiver data-ready interrupt. If RTOINT is enabled in IER, by setting the ERBI bit, it is recorded in IIR. There is no status bit to reflect the occurrence of a time-out condition.
RLSINT	Receiver line status condition: An overrun error, parity error, framing error, or break has occurred.	If RLSINT is enabled in IER, by setting the ELSI bit, it is recorded in IIR.  As an alternative to using RLSINT, the CPU can poll the following bits in the line status register (LSR): overrun error indicator (OE), parity error indicator (PE), framing error indicator (FE), and break indicator (BI).

Figure 163. UART Interrupt Request Enable Paths



## 8.2.9 DMA Event Support

In the FIFO mode, the UART generates the following two DMA events:

- Receive event (URXEVT): The trigger level for the receiver FIFO (1, 4, 8, or 14 characters) is set with the RXFIFTL bit in the FIFO control register (FCR). Every time the trigger level is reached or a receiver time-out occurs, the UART sends a receive event to the EDMA controller. In response, the EDMA controller reads the data from the receiver FIFO by way of the receiver buffer register (RBR). Note that the receive event is not asserted if the data at the top of the receiver FIFO is erroneous even if the trigger level has been reached.
- Transmit event (UTXEVT): When the transmitter FIFO is empty (when the last byte in the transmitter FIFO has been copied to the transmitter shift register), the UART sends an UTXEVT signal to the EDMA controller. In response, the EDMA controller refills the transmitter FIFO by way of the transmitter holding register (THR). The UTXEVT signal is also sent to the DMA controller when the UART is taken out of reset using the UTRST bit in the power and emulation management register (PWREMU MGMT).

Activity in DMA channels can be synchronized to these events. In the non-FIFO mode, the UART generates no DMA events. Any DMA channel synchronized to either of these events must be enabled at the time the UART event is generated. Otherwise, the DMA channel will miss the event and, unless the UART generates a new event, no data transfer will occur.

## 8.2.10 Power Management

The UART peripheral can be placed in reduced-power modes to conserve power during periods of low activity. The power management of the UART peripheral is controlled by the processor Power and Clock Management (PRCM). The PRCM acts as a master controller for power management for all of the peripherals on the device. For detailed information on power management procedures using the PSC, see the chapter *Power, Reset, and Clock Management (PRCM)* in the device reference manual.

#### 8.2.11 Emulation Considerations

The FREE bit in the power and emulation management register (PWREMU\_MGMT) determines how the UART responds to an emulation suspend event such as an emulator halt or breakpoint. If FREE = 0 and a transmission is in progress, the UART halts after completing the one-word transmission; if FREE = 0 and a transmission is not in progress, the UART halts immediately. If FREE = 1, the UART does not halt and continues operating normally.

Note also that most emulator accesses are transparent to UART operation. Emulator read operations do not affect any register contents, status bits, or operating states, with the exception of the interrupt identification register (IIR). Emulator writes, however, may affect register contents and may affect UART operation, depending on what register is accessed and what value is written.

The UART registers can be read from or written to during emulation suspend events, even if the UART activity has stopped.

## 8.2.12 Exception Processing

## 8.2.12.1 Divisor Latch Not Programmed

Since the processor reset signal has no effect on the divisor latch, the divisor latch will have an unknown value after power up. If the divisor latch is not programmed after power up, the baud clock (BCLK) will not operate and will instead be set to a constant logic 1 state.

The divisor latch values should always be reinitialized following a processor reset.

#### 8.2.12.2 Changing Operating Mode During Busy Serial Communication

Since the serial link characteristics are based on how the control registers are programmed, the UART will expect the control registers to be static while it is busy engaging in a serial communication. Therefore, changing the control registers while the module is still busy communicating with another serial device will most likely cause an error condition and should be avoided.

## 8.3 Registers

The system programmer has access to and control over any of the UART registers that are listed in Table 170. These registers, which control UART operations, receive data, and transmit data, are available at 32-bit addresses in the device memory map.

- RBR, THR, and DLL share one address. When the DLAB bit in LCR is 0, reading from the address gives the content of RBR, and writing to the address modifies THR. When DLAB = 1, all accesses at the address read or modify DLL. DLL can also be accessed with address offset 20h.
- IER and DLH share one address. When DLAB = 0, all accesses read or modify IER. When DLAB = 1, all accesses read or modify DLH. DLH can also be accessed with address offset 24h.
- IIR and FCR share one address. Regardless of the value of the DLAB bit, reading from the address gives the content of IIR, and writing modifies FCR.

Table 170. UART Registers

Offset	Acronym	Register Description	Section
0h	RBR	Receiver Buffer Register (read only)	Section 8.3.1
0h	THR	Transmitter Holding Register (write only)	Section 8.3.2
4h	IER	Interrupt Enable Register	Section 8.3.3
8h	IIR	Interrupt Identification Register (read only)	Section 8.3.4
8h	FCR	FIFO Control Register (write only)	Section 8.3.5
Ch	LCR	Line Control Register	Section 8.3.6
10h	MCR	Modem Control Register	Section 8.3.7
14h	LSR	Line Status Register	Section 8.3.8
18h	MSR	Modem Status Register	Section 8.3.9
1Ch	SCR	Scratch Pad Register	Section 8.3.10
20h	DLL	Divisor LSB Latch	Section 8.3.11
24h	DLH Divisor MSB Latch		Section 8.3.11
28h	REVID1	Revision Identification Register 1	Section 8.3.12
2Ch	REVID2 Revision Identification Register 2		Section 8.3.12
30h	PWREMU_MGMT	Power and Emulation Management Register	Section 8.3.13
34h	MDR	Mode Definition Register	Section 8.3.14

## 8.3.1 Receiver Buffer Register (RBR)

The receiver buffer register (RBR) is shown in Figure 164 and described in Table 171.

The UART receiver section consists of a receiver shift register (RSR) and a receiver buffer register (RBR). When the UART is in the FIFO mode, RBR is a 16-byte FIFO. Timing is supplied by the 16x receiver clock or 13x receiver clock by programming OSM\_SEL bit field of MDR register. Receiver section control is a function of the line control register (LCR).

RSR receives serial data from the UARTn\_RXD pin. Then RSR concatenates the data and moves it into RBR (or the receiver FIFO). In the non-FIFO mode, when a character is placed in RBR and the receiver data-ready interrupt is enabled (DR = 1 in IER), an interrupt is generated. This interrupt is cleared when the character is read from RBR. In the FIFO mode, the interrupt is generated when the FIFO is filled to the trigger level selected in the FIFO control register (FCR), and it is cleared when the FIFO contents drop below the trigger level.

#### **Access considerations:**

RBR, THR, and DLL share one address. To read RBR, write 0 to the DLAB bit in LCR, and read from the shared address. When DLAB = 0, writing to the shared address modifies THR. When DLAB = 1, all accesses at the shared address read or modify DLL.

DLL also has a dedicated address. If you use the dedicated address, you can keep DLAB = 0, so that RBR and THR are always selected at the shared address.

31 Reserved

R-0

15 8 7 0

Reserved

DATA

R-0

R-0

R-0

Figure 164. Receiver Buffer Register (RBR)

LEGEND: R = Read only; -n = value after reset

#### Table 171. Receiver Buffer Register (RBR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7-0	DATA	0-FFh	Received data

## 8.3.2 Transmitter Holding Register (THR)

The transmitter holding register (THR) is shown in Figure 165 and described in Table 172.

The UART transmitter section consists of a transmitter hold register (THR) and a transmitter shift register (TSR). When the UART is in the FIFO mode, THR is a 16-byte FIFO. Transmitter section control is a function of the line control register (LCR).

THR receives data from the internal data bus and when TSR is idle, the UART moves the data from THR to TSR. The UART serializes the data in TSR and transmits the data on the TX pin. In the non-FIFO mode, if THR is empty and the THR empty (THRE) interrupt is enabled (ETBEI = 1 in IER), an interrupt is generated. This interrupt is cleared when a character is loaded into THR or the interrupt identification register (IIR) is read. In the FIFO mode, the interrupt is generated when the transmitter FIFO is empty, and it is cleared when at least one byte is loaded into the FIFO or IIR is read.

#### Access considerations:

RBR, THR, and DLL share one address. To load THR, write 0 to the DLAB bit of LCR, and write to the shared address. When DLAB = 0, reading from the shared address gives the content of RBR. When DLAB = 1, all accesses at the address read or modify DLL.

DLL also has a dedicated address. If you use the dedicated address, you can keep DLAB = 0, so that RBR and THR are always selected at the shared address.

31 Reserved

R-0

15 8 7 0

Reserved

DATA

R-0

W-0

Figure 165. Transmitter Holding Register (THR)

LEGEND: R = Read only; W = Write only; -n = value after reset

## Table 172. Transmitter Holding Register (THR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved 0		Reserved
7-0	DATA	0-FFh	Data to transmit

## 8.3.3 Interrupt Enable Register (IER)

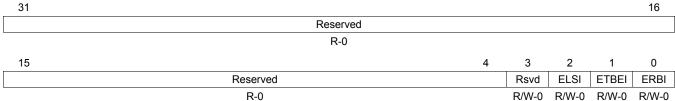
The interrupt enable register (IER) is used to individually enable or disable each type of interrupt request that can be generated by the UART. Each interrupt request that is enabled in IER is forwarded to the CPU. IER is shown in Figure 166 and described in Table 173.

#### Access considerations:

IER and DLH share one address. To read or modify IER, write 0 to the DLAB bit in LCR. When DLAB = 1, all accesses at the shared address read or modify DLH.

DLH also has a dedicated address. If you use the dedicated address, you can keep DLAB = 0, so that IER is always selected at the shared address.

Figure 166. Interrupt Enable Register (IER)



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

Table 173. Interrupt Enable Register (IER) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description			
31-4	Reserved	0	Reserved			
3	EDSSI	0	Enable Modem Status Interrupt			
2	ELSI		Receiver line status interrupt enable.			
		0	eceiver line status interrupt is disabled.			
		1	Receiver line status interrupt is enabled.			
1	ETBEI		Transmitter holding register empty interrupt enable.			
		0	Transmitter holding register empty interrupt is disabled.			
		1	Transmitter holding register empty interrupt is enabled.			
0	ERBI		Receiver data available interrupt and character timeout indication interrupt enable.			
		0	Receiver data available interrupt and character timeout indication interrupt is disabled.			
		1	Receiver data available interrupt and character timeout indication interrupt is enabled.			

## 8.3.4 Interrupt Identification Register (IIR)

The interrupt identification register (IIR) is a read-only register at the same address as the FIFO control register (FCR), which is a write-only register. When an interrupt is generated and enabled in the interrupt enable register (IER), IIR indicates that an interrupt is pending in the IPEND bit and encodes the type of interrupt in the INTID bits. Reading IIR clears any THR empty (THRE) interrupts that are pending.

IIR is shown in Figure 167 and described in Figure 167.

The UART has an on-chip interrupt generation and prioritization capability that permits flexible communication with the CPU. The UART provides three priority levels of interrupts:

- Priority 1 Receiver line status (highest priority)
- Priority 2 Receiver data ready or receiver timeout
- Priority 3 Transmitter holding register empty

The FIFOEN bit in IIR can be checked to determine whether the UART is in the FIFO mode or the non-FIFO mode.

#### Access consideration:

IIR and FCR share one address. Regardless of the value of the DLAB bit in LCR, reading from the address gives the content of IIR, and writing to the address modifies FCR.

31 16 Reserved R-0 15 8 0 **IPEND FIFOEN** INTID Reserved Reserved R-0 R-0 R-0 R-0 R-1

Figure 167. Interrupt Identification Register (IIR)

LEGEND: R = Read only; -n = value after reset

Table 174. Interrupt	Identification Register	r (IIR) Field Descriptions
----------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------

Bit	Field	Value	Description			
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved			
7-6	FIFOEN	0-3h	FIFOs enabled.			
		0	Non-FIFO mode			
		1h-2h	Reserved			
		3h	FIFOs are enabled. FIFOEN bit in the FIFO control register (FCR) is set to 1.			
5-4	Reserved	0	Reserved			
3-1	INTID	0-7h	Interrupt type. See Table 175.			
		0	Reserved			
		1h	Transmitter holding register empty (priority 3)			
		2h	Receiver data available (priority 2)			
		3h	Receiver line status (priority 1, highest)			
		4h-5h	Reserved			
		6h	Character timeout indication (priority 2)			
		7h	Reserved			
0	IPEND		Interrupt pending. When any UART interrupt is generated and is enabled in IER, IPEND is forced to 0. IPEND remains 0 until all pending interrupts are cleared or until a hardware reset occurs. If no interrupts are enabled, IPEND is never forced to 0.			
		0	Interrupts pending.			
		1	No interrupts pending.			

Table 175. Interrupt Identification and Interrupt Clearing Information

Priority	Priority IIR Bits						
Level	3	2	1	0	Interrupt Type	Interrupt Source	Event That Clears Interrupt
None	0	0	0	1	None	None	None
1	0	1	1	0	Receiver line status	Overrun error, parity error, framing error, or break is detected.	For an overrun error, reading the line status register (LSR) clears the interrupt. For a parity error, framing error, or break, the interrupt is cleared only after all the erroneous data have been read.
2	0	1	0	0	Receiver data-ready	Non-FIFO mode: Receiver data is ready.	Non-FIFO mode: The receiver buffer register (RBR) is read.
						FIFO mode: Trigger level reached. If four character times (see Table 168) pass with no access of the FIFO, the interrupt is asserted again.	FIFO mode: The FIFO drops below the trigger level. (1)
2	1	1	0	0	Receiver time-out	FIFO mode only: No characters have been removed from or input to the receiver FIFO during the last four character times (see Table 168), and there is at least one character in the receiver FIFO during this time.	One of the following events:  • A character is read from the receiver FIFO. (1)  • A new character arrives in the receiver FIFO.  • The URRST bit in the power and emulation management register (PWREMU_MGMT) is loaded with 0.
3	0	0	1	0	Transmitter holding register empty	Non-FIFO mode: Transmitter holding register (THR) is empty. FIFO mode: Transmitter FIFO is empty.	A character is written to the transmitter holding register (THR) or the interrupt identification register (IIR) is read.

<sup>(1)</sup> In the FIFO mode, the receiver data-ready interrupt or receiver time-out interrupt is cleared by the CPU or by the DMA controller, whichever reads from the receiver FIFO first.

# 8.3.5 FIFO Control Register (FCR)

The FIFO control register (FCR) is a write-only register at the same address as the interrupt identification register (IIR), which is a read-only register. Use FCR to enable and clear the FIFOs and to select the receiver FIFO trigger level FCR is shown in Figure 168 and described in Table 176. The FIFOEN bit must be set to 1 before other FCR bits are written to or the FCR bits are not programmed.

#### Access consideration:

IIR and FCR share one address. Regardless of the value of the DLAB bit, reading from the address gives the content of IIR, and writing to the address modifies FCR.

#### **CAUTION**

For proper communication between the UART and the EDMA controller, the DMAMODE1 bit must be set to 1. Always write a 1 to the DMAMODE1 bit, and after a hardware reset, change the DMAMODE1 bit from 0 to 1.

#### Figure 168. FIFO Control Register (FCR) 31 16 Reserved R-0 15 8 Reserved R-0 7 6 5 4 3 2 0 1 RXFIFTL Reserved DMAMODE1<sup>(1)</sup> TXCLR **RXCLR FIFOEN** W-0 R-0 W-0 W1C-0 W1C-0 W-0

LEGEND: R = Read only; W = Write only; W1C = Write 1 to clear (writing 0 has no effect); -n = value after reset

## Table 176. FIFO Control Register (FCR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7-6	RXFIFTL	0-3h	Receiver FIFO trigger level. RXFIFTL sets the trigger level for the receiver FIFO. When the trigger level is reached, a receiver data-ready interrupt is generated (if the interrupt request is enabled). Once the FIFO drops below the trigger level, the interrupt is cleared.
		0	1 byte
		1h	4 bytes
		2h	8 bytes
		3h	14 bytes
5-4	Reserved	0	Reserved
3	DMAMODE1		DMA MODE1 enable if FIFOs are enabled. Always write 1 to DMAMODE1. After a hardware reset, change DMAMODE1 from 0 to 1. DMAMOD1 = 1 is a requirement for proper communication between the UART and the EDMA controller.
		0	DMA MODE1 is disabled.
		1	DMA MODE1 is enabled.
2	TXCLR		Transmitter FIFO clear. Write a 1 to TXCLR to clear the bit.
		0	No effect.
		1	Clears transmitter FIFO and resets the transmitter FIFO counter. The shift register is not cleared.
1	RXCLR		Receiver FIFO clear. Write a 1 to RXCLR to clear the bit.
		0	No effect.
		1	Clears receiver FIFO and resets the receiver FIFO counter. The shift register is not cleared.
0	FIFOEN		Transmitter and receiver FIFOs mode enable. FIFOEN must be set before other FCR bits are written to or the FCR bits are not programmed. Clearing this bit clears the FIFO counters.
		0	Non-FIFO mode. The transmitter and receiver FIFOs are disabled, and the FIFO pointers are cleared.
		1	FIFO mode. The transmitter and receiver FIFOs are enabled.

<sup>(1)</sup> Always write 1 to the DMAMODE1 bit. After a hardware reset, change the DMAMODE1 bit from 0 to 1. DMAMODE = 1 is required for proper communication between the UART and the DMA controller.

## 8.3.6 Line Control Register (LCR)

The line control register (LCR) is shown in Figure 169 and described in Table 177.

The system programmer controls the format of the asynchronous data communication exchange by using LCR. In addition, the programmer can retrieve, inspect, and modify the content of LCR; this eliminates the need for separate storage of the line characteristics in system memory.

Figure 169. Line Control Register (LCR)

31										16
		Res	erved							
		F	₹-0							_
15		8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Reserved		DLAB	ВС	SP	EPS	PEN	STB	W	LS
	R-0		R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/V	V-0

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

Table 177. Line Control Register (LCR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7	DLAB		Divisor latch access bit. The divisor latch registers (DLL and DLH) can be accessed at dedicated addresses or at addresses shared by RBR, THR, and IER. Using the shared addresses requires toggling DLAB to change which registers are selected. If you use the dedicated addresses, you can keep DLAB = 0.
		0	Allows access to the receiver buffer register (RBR), the transmitter holding register (THR), and the interrupt enable register (IER) selected. At the address shared by RBR, THR, and DLL, the CPU can read from RBR and write to THR. At the address shared by IER and DLH, the CPU can read from and write to IER.
		1	Allows access to the divisor latches of the baud generator during a read or write operation (DLL and DLH). At the address shared by RBR, THR, and DLL, the CPU can read from and write to DLL. At the address shared by IER and DLH, the CPU can read from and write to DLH.
6	BC		Break control.
		0	Break condition is disabled.
		1	Break condition is transmitted to the receiving UART. A break condition is a condition where the UARTn_TXD signal is forced to the spacing (cleared) state.
5	SP		Stick parity. The SP bit works in conjunction with the EPS and PEN bits. The relationship between the SP, EPS, and PEN bits is summarized in Table 178.
		0	Stick parity is disabled.
		1	Stick parity is enabled.
			When odd parity is selected (EPS = 0), the PARITY bit is transmitted and checked as set.
			When even parity is selected (EPS = 1), the PARITY bit is transmitted and checked as cleared.
4	EPS		Even parity select. Selects the parity when parity is enabled (PEN = 1). The EPS bit works in conjunction with the SP and PEN bits. The relationship between the SP, EPS, and PEN bits is summarized in Table 178.
		0	Odd parity is selected (an odd number of logic 1s is transmitted or checked in the data and PARITY bits).
		1	Even parity is selected (an even number of logic 1s is transmitted or checked in the data and PARITY bits).
3	PEN		Parity enable. The PEN bit works in conjunction with the SP and EPS bits. The relationship between the SP, EPS, and PEN bits is summarized in Table 178.
		0	No PARITY bit is transmitted or checked.
		1	Parity bit is generated in transmitted data and is checked in received data between the last data word bit and the first STOP bit.

# Table 177. Line Control Register (LCR) Field Descriptions (continued)

Bit	Field	Value	Description
2	STB		Number of STOP bits generated. STB specifies 1, 1.5, or 2 STOP bits in each transmitted character. When STB = 1, the WLS bit determines the number of STOP bits. The receiver clocks only the first STOP bit, regardless of the number of STOP bits selected. The number of STOP bits generated is summarized in Table 179.
		0	1 STOP bit is generated.
		1	WLS bit determines the number of STOP bits:
			When WLS = 0, 1.5 STOP bits are generated.
			When WLS = 1h, 2h, or 3h, 2 STOP bits are generated.
1-0	WLS	0-3h	Word length select. Number of bits in each transmitted or received serial character. When STB = 1, the WLS bit determines the number of STOP bits.
		0	5 bits
		1h	6 bits
		2h	7 bits
		3h	8 bits

# Table 178. Relationship Between ST, EPS, and PEN Bits in LCR

ST Bit	EPS Bit	PEN Bit	Parity Option
х	х	0	Parity disabled: No PARITY bit is transmitted or checked
0	0	1	Odd parity selected: Odd number of logic 1s
0	1	1	Even parity selected: Even number of logic 1s
1	0	1	Stick parity selected with PARITY bit transmitted and checked as set
1	1	1	Stick parity selected with PARITY bit transmitted and checked as cleared

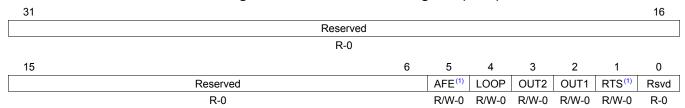
## Table 179. Number of STOP Bits Generated

STB Bit	WLS Bits	Word Length Selected with WLS Bits	Number of STOP Bits Generated	Baud Clock (BCLK) Cycles
0	Х	Any word length	1	16
1	0h	5 bits	1.5	24
1	1h	6 bits	2	32
1	2h	7 bits	2	32
1	3h	8 bits	2	32

# 8.3.7 Modem Control Register (MCR)

The modem control register (MCR) is shown in Figure 170 and described in Table 180. The modem control register provides the ability to enable/disable the autoflow functions, and enable/disable the loopback function for diagnostic purposes.

Figure 170. Modem Control Register (MCR)



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

Table 180. Modem Control Register (MCR) Field Descriptions

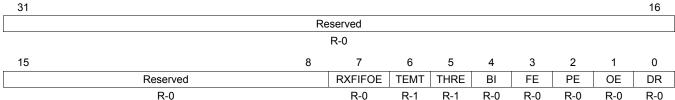
Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-6	Reserved	0	Reserved
5	AFE		Autoflow control enable. Autoflow control allows the UARTn_RTS and UARTn_CTS signals to provide handshaking between UARTs during data transfer. When AFE = 1, the RTS bit determines the autoflow control enabled. Note that all UARTs do not support this feature, see your device-specific data manual for supported features. If this feature is not available, this bit is reserved and should be cleared to 0.
		0	Autoflow control is disabled.
		1	Autoflow control is enabled:
			When RTS = 0, UARTn_CTS is only enabled.
			When RTS = 1, UARTn_RTS and UARTn_CTS are enabled.
4	LOOP		Loop back mode enable. LOOP is used for the diagnostic testing using the loop back feature.
		0	Loop back mode is disabled.
		1	Loop back mode is enabled. When LOOP is set, the following occur:
			The UARTn_TXD signal is set high.
			The UARTn_RXD pin is disconnected
			The output of the transmitter shift register (TSR) is lopped back in to the receiver shift register (RSR) input.
3	OUT2	0	OUT2 Control Bit
2	OUT1	0	OUT1 Control Bit
1	RTS		RTS control. When AFE = 1, the RTS bit determines the autoflow control enabled. Note that all UARTs do not support this feature, see your device-specific data manual for supported features. If this feature is not available, this bit is reserved and should be cleared to 0.
		0	UARTn_RTS is disabled, UARTn_CTS is only enabled.
		1	UARTn_RTS and UARTn_CTS are enabled.
0	Reserved	0	Reserved

<sup>(1)</sup> All UARTs do not support this feature, see your device-specific data manual for supported features. If this feature is not available, this bit is reserved and should be cleared to 0.

# 8.3.8 Line Status Register (LSR)

The line status register (LSR) is shown in Figure 171 and described in Table 181. LSR provides information to the CPU concerning the status of data transfers. LSR is intended for read operations only; do not write to this register. Bits 1 through 4 record the error conditions that produce a receiver line status interrupt.

Figure 171. Line Status Register (LSR)



LEGEND: R = Read only; -n = value after reset

Table 181. Line Status Register (LSR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7	RXFIFOE		Receiver FIFO error.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	There has been no error, or RXFIFOE was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous character from the receiver buffer register (RBR).
		1	There is a parity error, framing error, or break indicator in the receiver buffer register (RBR).
			In FIFO mode:
		0	There has been no error, or RXFIFOE was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous character from the receiver FIFO and there are no more errors in the receiver FIFO.
		1	At least one parity error, framing error, or break indicator in the receiver FIFO.
6	TEMT		Transmitter empty (TEMT) indicator.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	Either the transmitter holding register (THR) or the transmitter shift register (TSR) contains a data character.
		1	Both the transmitter holding register (THR) and the transmitter shift register (TSR) are empty.
			In FIFO mode:
		0	Either the transmitter FIFO or the transmitter shift register (TSR) contains a data character.
		1	Both the transmitter FIFO and the transmitter shift register (TSR) are empty.
5	THRE		Transmitter holding register empty (THRE) indicator. If the THRE bit is set and the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set (ETBEI = 1 in IER), an interrupt request is generated.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	Transmitter holding register (THR) is not empty. THR has been loaded by the CPU.
		1	Transmitter holding register (THR) is empty (ready to accept a new character). The content of THR has been transferred to the transmitter shift register (TSR).
			In FIFO mode:
		0	Transmitter FIFO is not empty. At least one character has been written to the transmitter FIFO. You can write to the transmitter FIFO if it is not full.
		1	Transmitter FIFO is empty. The last character in the FIFO has been transferred to the transmitter shift register (TSR).

Table 181. Line Status Register (LSR) Field Descriptions (continued)

Bit	Field	Value	Description
4	BI		Break indicator. The BI bit is set whenever the receive data input (UARTn_RXD) was held low for longer than a full-word transmission time. A full-word transmission time is defined as the total time to transmit the START, data, PARITY, and STOP bits. If the BI bit is set and the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set (ELSI = 1 in IER), an interrupt request is generated.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	No break has been detected, or the BI bit was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous character from the receiver buffer register (RBR).
		1	A break has been detected with the character in the receiver buffer register (RBR).
			In FIFO mode:
		0	No break has been detected, or the BI bit was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous character from the receiver FIFO and the next character to be read from the FIFO has no break indicator.
		1	A break has been detected with the character at the top of the receiver FIFO.
3	FE		Framing error (FE) indicator. A framing error occurs when the received character does not have a valid STOP bit. In response to a framing error, the UART sets the FE bit and waits until the signal on the RX pin goes high. Once the RX signal goes high, the receiver is ready to detect a new START bit and receive new data. If the FE bit is set and the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set (ELSI = 1 in IER), an interrupt request is generated.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	No framing error has been detected, or the FE bit was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous data from the receiver buffer register (RBR).
		1	A framing error has been detected with the character in the receiver buffer register (RBR).
			In FIFO mode:
		0	No framing error has been detected, or the FE bit was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous data from the receiver FIFO and the next character to be read from the FIFO has no framing error.
		1	A framing error has been detected with the character at the top of the receiver FIFO.
2	PE		Parity error (PE) indicator. A parity error occurs when the parity of the received character does not match the parity selected with the EPS bit in the line control register (LCR). If the PE bit is set and the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set (ELSI = 1 in IER), an interrupt request is generated.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	No parity error has been detected, or the PE bit was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous data from the receiver buffer register (RBR).
		1	A parity error has been detected with the character in the receiver buffer register (RBR).
			In FIFO mode:
		0	No parity error has been detected, or the PE bit was cleared because the CPU read the erroneous data from the receiver FIFO and the next character to be read from the FIFO has no parity error.
		1	A parity error has been detected with the character at the top of the receiver FIFO.
1	OE		Overrun error (OE) indicator. An overrun error in the non-FIFO mode is different from an overrun error in the FIFO mode. If the OE bit is set and the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set (ELSI = 1 in IER), an interrupt request is generated.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	No overrun error has been detected, or the OE bit was cleared because the CPU read the content of the line status register (LSR).
		1	Overrun error has been detected. Before the character in the receiver buffer register (RBR) could be read, it was overwritten by the next character arriving in RBR.
			In FIFO mode:
		0	No overrun error has been detected, or the OE bit was cleared because the CPU read the content of the line status register (LSR).
		1	Overrun error has been detected. If data continues to fill the FIFO beyond the trigger level, an overrun error occurs only after the FIFO is full and the next character has been completely received in the shift register. An overrun error is indicated to the CPU as soon as it happens. The new character overwrites the character in the shift register, but it is not transferred to the FIFO.

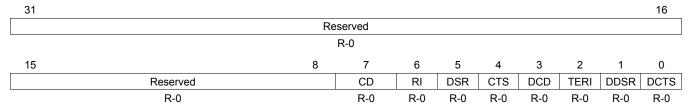
# Table 181. Line Status Register (LSR) Field Descriptions (continued)

Bit	Field	Value	Description
0	DR		Data-ready (DR) indicator for the receiver. If the DR bit is set and the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set (ERBI = 1 in IER), an interrupt request is generated.
			In non-FIFO mode:
		0	Data is not ready, or the DR bit was cleared because the character was read from the receiver buffer register (RBR).
		1	Data is ready. A complete incoming character has been received and transferred into the receiver buffer register (RBR).
			In FIFO mode:
		0	Data is not ready, or the DR bit was cleared because all of the characters in the receiver FIFO have been read.
		1	Data is ready. There is at least one unread character in the receiver FIFO. If the FIFO is empty, the DR bit is set as soon as a complete incoming character has been received and transferred into the FIFO. The DR bit remains set until the FIFO is empty again.

# 8.3.9 Modem Status Register (MSR)

The Modem status register (MSR) is shown in Figure 172 and described in Table 182. MSR provides information to the CPU concerning the status of modem control signals. MSR is intended for read operations only; do not write to this register.

Figure 172. Modem Status Register (MSR)



LEGEND: R = Read only; -n = value after reset

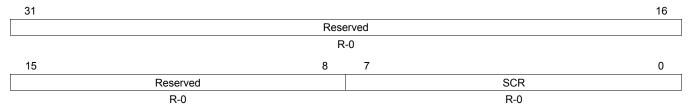
Table 182. Modem Status Register (MSR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7	CD	0	Complement of the Carrier Detect input. When the UART is in the diagnostic test mode (loopback mode MCR[4] = 1), this bit is equal to the MCR bit 3 (OUT2).
6	RI	0	Complement of the Ring Indicator input. When the UART is in the diagnostic test mode (loopback mode MCR[4] = 1), this bit is equal to the MCR bit 2 (OUT1).
5	DSR	0	Complement of the Data Set Ready input. When the UART is in the diagnostic test mode (loopback mode MCR[4] = 1), this bit is equal to the MCR bit 0 (DTR).
4	CTS	0	Complement of the Clear To Send input. When the UART is in the diagnostic test mode (loopback mode MCR[4] = 1), this bit is equal to the MCR bit 1 (RTS).
3	DCD	0	Change in DCD indicator bit. DCD indicates that the DCD input has changed state since the last time it was read by the CPU. When DCD is set and the modem status interrupt is enabled, a modem status interrupt is generated.
2	TERI	0	Trailing edge of RI (TERI) indicator bit. TERI indicates that the RI input has changed from a low to a high. When TERI is set and the modem status interrupt is enabled, a modem status interrupt is generated.
1	DDSR	0	Change in DSR indicator bit. DDSR indicates that the DSR input has changed state since the last time it was read by the CPU. When DDSR is set and the modem status interrupt is enabled, a modem status interrupt is generated.
0	DCTS	0	Change in CTS indicator bit. DCTS indicates that the CTS input has changed state since the last time it was read by the CPU. When DCTS is set (autoflow control is not enabled and the modem status interrupt is enabled), a modem status interrupt is generated. When autoflow control is enabled, no interrupt is generated.

#### 8.3.10 Scratch Pad Register (SCR)

The Scratch Pad register (SCR) is shown in Figure 173 and described in Table 183. SCR is intended for programmer's use as a scratch pad. It temporarily holds the programmer's data without affecting UART operation.

Figure 173. Scratch Pad Register (SCR)



LEGEND: R = Read only; -n = value after reset

Table 183. Scratch Pad Register (MSR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7-0	SCR	0	These bits are intended for the programmer's use as a scratch pad in the sense that it temporarily holds the programmer's data without affecting any other UART operation.

## 8.3.11 Divisor Latches (DLL and DLH)

Two 8-bit register fields (DLL and DLH), called divisor latches, store the 16-bit divisor for generation of the baud clock in the baud generator. The latches are in DLH and DLL. DLH holds the most-significant bits of the divisor, and DLL holds the least-significant bits of the divisor. These divisor latches must be loaded during initialization of the UART in order to ensure desired operation of the baud generator. Writing to the divisor latches results in two wait states being inserted during the write access while the baud generator is loaded with the new value.

#### Access considerations:

- RBR, THR, and DLL share one address. When DLAB = 1 in LCR, all accesses at the shared address
  are accesses to DLL. When DLAB = 0, reading from the shared address gives the content of RBR, and
  writing to the shared address modifies THR.
- IER and DLH share one address. When DLAB = 1 in LCR, accesses to the shared address read or modify to DLH. When DLAB = 0, all accesses at the shared address read or modify IER.

DLL and DLH also have dedicated addresses. If you use the dedicated addresses, you can keep the DLAB bit cleared, so that RBR, THR, and IER are always selected at the shared addresses.

The divisor LSB latch (DLL) is shown in Figure 174 and described in Table 184. The divisor MSB latch (DLH) is shown in Figure 175 and described in Table 185.

# Figure 174. Divisor LSB Latch (DLL)

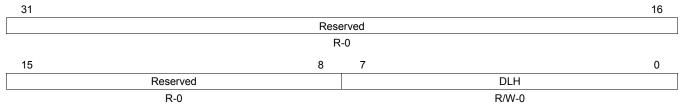
31					16
		Rese	rved		
		R-	0		_
15		8	7		0
	Reserved			DLL	
	P_n			P/M_0	_

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

# Table 184. Divisor LSB Latch (DLL) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7-0	DLL	0-Fh	The 8 least-significant bits (LSBs) of the 16-bit divisor for generation of the baud clock in the baud rate generator.

# Figure 175. Divisor MSB Latch (DLH)



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

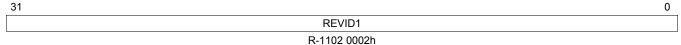
# Table 185. Divisor MSB Latch (DLH) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description
31-8	Reserved	0	Reserved
7-0	DLH	0-Fh	The 8 most-significant bits (MSBs) of the 16-bit divisor for generation of the baud clock in the baud rate generator.

#### 8.3.12 Revision Identification Registers (REVID1 and REVID2)

The revision identification registers (REVID1 and REVID2) contain peripheral identification data for the peripheral. REVID1 is shown in Figure 176 and described in Table 186. REVID2 is shown in Figure 177 and described in Table 187.

Figure 176. Revision Identification Register 1 (REVID1)

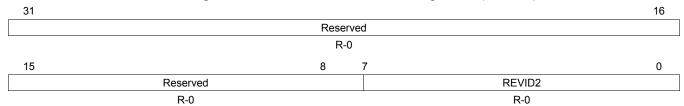


LEGEND: R = Read only; -n = value after reset

#### Table 186. Revision Identification Register 1 (REVID1) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description	
31-0	REVID1	1102 0002h	Peripheral Identification Number	

#### Figure 177. Revision Identification Register 2 (REVID2)



LEGEND: R = Read only; -n = value after reset

#### Table 187. Revision Identification Register 2 (REVID2) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description			
31-8	Reserved	0	eserved			
7-0	REVID2	0	Peripheral Identification Number			

# 8.3.13 Power and Emulation Management Register (PWREMU\_MGMT)

The power and emulation management register (PWREMU\_MGMT) is shown in Figure 178 and described in Table 188.

Figure 178. Power and Emulation Management Register (PWREMU\_MGMT)

31					16
				Reserved	
				R-0	
15	14	13	12	1	0
Rsvd	UTRST	URRST		Reserved	FREE
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		R-1	R/W-0

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

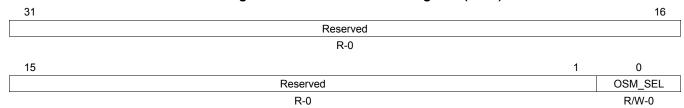
Table 188. Power and Emulation Management Register (PWREMU\_MGMT) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description				
31-16	Reserved	0	eserved				
15	Reserved	0	eserved. This bit must always be written with a 0.				
14	UTRST		UART transmitter reset. Resets and enables the transmitter.				
		0	Transmitter is disabled and in reset state.				
		1	Transmitter is enabled.				
13	URRST		UART receiver reset. Resets and enables the receiver.				
		0	Receiver is disabled and in reset state.				
		1	Receiver is enabled.				
12-1	Reserved	1	Reserved				
0	FREE		Free-running enable mode bit. This bit determines the emulation mode functionality of the UART. When halted, the UART can handle register read/write requests, but does not generate any transmission/reception, interrupts or events.				
		0	If a transmission is not in progress, the UART halts immediately. If a transmission is in progress, the UART halts after completion of the one-word transmission.				
		1	Free-running mode is enabled; UART continues to run normally.				

## 8.3.14 Mode Definition Register (MDR)

The Mode Definition register (MDR) determines the over-sampling mode for the UART. MDR is shown in Figure 179 and described in Table 189.

Figure 179. Mode Definition Register (MDR)



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

#### Table 189. Mode Definition Register (MDR) Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Value	Description			
31-1	Reserved	0	deserved			
0	OSM_SEL		Over-Sampling Mode Select.			
		0	× over-sampling.			
		1	13× over-sampling.			

## 9 Industrial Ethernet Peripheral (IEP)

#### 9.1 Introduction

The industrial ethernet peripheral (IEP) is intended to do the hardware work required for industrial ethernet functions. The IEP module features an industrial ethernet timer with eight compare events.

#### 9.2 Functional Description

#### 9.2.1 Clock Generation

The IEP has a dedicated input clock with a configurable clock source. Two clock sources are supported for the IEP input clock:

- iep\_clk (default): Runs at 200 MHz.
- ocp\_clk: Programmable through the IEPCLK register of the PRU-ICSS CFG register space. When software enables the ocp\_clk (OCP\_EN), no transactions must be accruing to the IEP block.

Switching from iep\_clk to ocp\_clk is only supported in software. Switching back from ocp\_clk to iep\_clk is only supported through a hardware reset of the PRU-ICSS.

#### 9.2.2 Industrial Ethernet Timer

The industrial ethernet timer is a simple 32-bit timer. This timer is intended for use by industrial ethernet functions but can also be leveraged as a generic timer in other applications.

#### 9.2.2.1 Features

The industrial ethernet timer supports the following features:

- One master 32-bit count-up counter with an overflow status bit.
  - Runs on ocp\_clk 200 MHz.
  - Write 1 to clear status.
  - Supports a programmable increment value from 1 to 16 (default 5).
  - An optional compensation method allows the increment value to apply a compensation increment value from 1 to 16, counting up to 2^24 iep\_clk/ocp\_clk events.
- Eight 32-bit compare registers (CMP[8:0], CMP STAT).
  - Eight status bits, write 1 to clear.
  - Eight individual event outputs.
  - One global event (any compare event) output for interrupt generation triggered by any compare event.
- 16 outputs, one high level and one high pulse for each compare hit event.
- CMP[0], if enabled, will reset the counter.

#### 9.3 PRU\_ICSS\_IEP Registers

Table 190 lists the memory-mapped registers for the PRU\_ICSS\_IEP. All register offset addresses not listed in Table 190 should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

Table 190. PRU\_ICSS\_IEP REGISTERS

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
0h	GLOBAL_CFG		Section 9.3.1
4h	GLOBAL_STATUS		Section 9.3.2
8h	COMPEN		Section 9.3.3
Ch	COUNT		Section 9.3.4

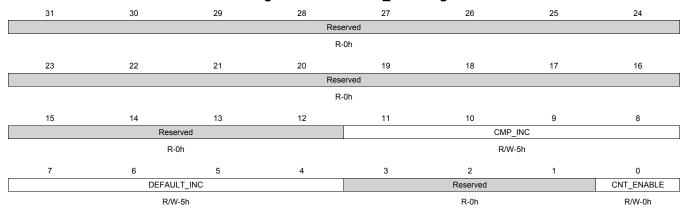
# Table 190. PRU\_ICSS\_IEP REGISTERS (continued)

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
40h	CMP_CFG		Section 9.3.5
44h	CMP_STATUS		Section 9.3.6
48h	CMP0		Section 9.3.7
4Ch	CMP1		Section 9.3.8
50h	CMP2		Section 9.3.9
54h	CMP3		Section 9.3.10
58h	CMP4		Section 9.3.11
5Ch	CMP5		Section 9.3.12
60h	CMP6		Section 9.3.13
64h	CMP7		Section 9.3.14

# 9.3.1 GLOBAL\_CFG Register (offset = 0h) [reset = 550h]

GLOBAL\_CFG is shown in Figure 180 and described in Table 191. GLOBAL CONFIGURE

Figure 180. GLOBAL\_CFG Register



LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

Table 191. GLOBAL\_CFG Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-12	Reserved	R	0h	
11-8	CMP_INC	R/W	5h	Defines the increment value when compensation is active
7-4	DEFAULT_INC	R/W	5h	Defines the default increment value
3-1	Reserved	R	0h	
0	CNT_ENABLE	R/W	0h	Counter enable 0: Disables the counter. The counter maintains the current count. 1: Enables the counter.

# 9.3.2 GLOBAL\_STATUS Register (offset = 4h) [reset = 0h]

GLOBAL\_STATUS is shown in Figure 181 and described in Table 192. GLOBAL STATUS

Figure 181. GLOBAL\_STATUS Register

		_			_		
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
R-0h							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
R-0h							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
R-0h							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						CNT_OVF	
R-0h						R/W1toClr-0h	

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toClr = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 192. GLOBAL\_STATUS Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-1	Reserved	R	0h	
0	CNT_OVF	R/W1toClr	0h	Counter overflow status. 0: No overflow 1: Overflow occurred

# 9.3.3 COMPEN Register (offset = 8h) [reset = 0h]

COMPEN is shown in Figure 182 and described in Table 193. COMPENSATION

Figure 182. COMPEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
	Reserved							
R-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
			COMPE	EN_CNT				
	R/W-0h							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
			COMPE	EN_CNT				
	R/W-0h							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
			COMPE	EN_CNT				

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

**Table 193. COMPEN Register Field Descriptions** 

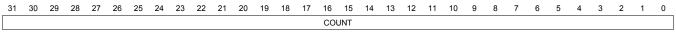
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-24	Reserved	R	0h	
23-0	COMPEN_CNT	R/W	Oh	Compensation counter. Read returns the current COMPEN_CNT value. 0: Compensation is disabled and counter will increment by DEFAULT_INC. n: Compensation is enabled until COMPEN_CNT decrements to 0. The COMPEN_CNT value decrements on every iep_clk cycle. When COMPEN_CNT is greater than 0, then count value increments by CMP_INC.

# 9.3.4 COUNT Register (offset = Ch) [reset = 0h]

COUNT is shown in Figure 183 and described in Table 194.

COUNT is a free running counter with a sticky over flag status bit. The counter over flow flag will be set when the counter switches/rollover from 0xffff\_ffff -> 0x0000\_0000 and continue to count up. The software will need to read and clear the counter over flow flag and increment the MSB in software variable.

#### Figure 183. COUNT Register



R/W1toClr-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## **Table 194. COUNT Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	COUNT	R/W1toClr	0h	32-bit count value. Increments by (DEFAULT_INC or CMP_INC) on every positive edge of iep_clk (200MHz).

# 9.3.5 CMP\_CFG Register (offset = 40h) [reset = 0h]

CMP\_CFG is shown in Figure 184 and described in Table 195.

**COMPARE CONFIGURE** 

Figure 184. CMP\_CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24							
	Reserved													
	R-0h													
23														
			Rese	erved										
	R-0h													
15	15 14 13 12 11 10 9													
			Reserved				CMP_EN							
			R-0h				R/W-0h							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	CMP_EN	<u> </u>	<u>-</u>		CMP0_RST_CNT_EN							
			R/W-0h				R/W-0h							

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 195. CMP\_CFG Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-9	Reserved	R	0h	
8-1	CMP_EN	R/W	0h	Compare registers enable, where CMP_EN[n] maps to CMP[n] 0: Disables event 1: Enables event
0	CMP0_RST_CNT_EN	R/W	Oh	Counter reset enable. 0: Disable 1: Enable the reset of the counter if a CMP0 event occurs

# 9.3.6 CMP\_STATUS Register (offset = 44h) [reset = 0h]

CMP\_STATUS is shown in Figure 185 and described in Table 196. COMPARE STATUS

# Figure 185. CMP\_STATUS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24					
	Reserved											
			R	-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16					
			Res	erved								
	R-0h											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8					
			Res	erved								
			R	-0h								
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
			CMF	P_HIT								

R/W1toClr-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 196. CMP\_STATUS Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-8	Reserved	R	0h	
7-0	CMP_HIT	R/W1toClr	Oh	Status bit for each of the compare registers, where CMP_HIT[n] maps to CMP[n].  Note Match means the current counter is greater than or equal to the compare value.  0: Match has not occurred 1: Match occurred.  The associated hardware event signal will assert and remain high until the status is cleared

# 9.3.7 CMP0 Register (offset = 48h) [reset = 0h]

CMP0 is shown in Figure 186 and described in Table 197. COMPARE0

# Figure 186. CMP0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMP0																														

R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 197. CMP0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP0	R/W	0h	Compare 0 value

# 9.3.8 CMP1 Register (offset = 4Ch) [reset = 0h]

CMP1 is shown in Figure 187 and described in Table 198. COMPARE1

# Figure 187. CMP1 Register

;	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMP1																															
	R/W-0h																															

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 198. CMP1 Register Field Descriptions

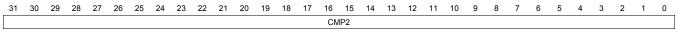
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP1	R/W	0h	Compare 1 value

# 9.3.9 CMP2 Register (offset = 50h) [reset = 0h]

CMP2 is shown in Figure 188 and described in Table 199.

COMPARE2

## Figure 188. CMP2 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 199. CMP2 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP2	R/W	0h	Compare 2 value

# 9.3.10 CMP3 Register (offset = 54h) [reset = 0h]

CMP3 is shown in Figure 189 and described in Table 200. COMPARE3

# Figure 189. CMP3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMP3																														
	R/W-0h																														

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 200. CMP3 Register Field Descriptions

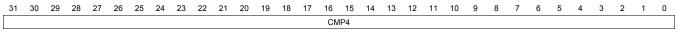
Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP3	R/W	0h	Compare 3 value

# 9.3.11 CMP4 Register (offset = 58h) [reset = 0h]

CMP4 is shown in Figure 190 and described in Table 201.

COMPARE4

#### Figure 190. CMP4 Register



R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 201. CMP4 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP4	R/W	0h	Compare 4 value

# 9.3.12 CMP5 Register (offset = 5Ch) [reset = 0h]

CMP5 is shown in Figure 191 and described in Table 202. COMPARE5

# Figure 191. CMP5 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
															CN	1P5															
															R/V	V-0h															

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 202. CMP5 Register Field Descriptions

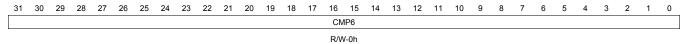
Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP5	R/W	0h	Compare 5 value

# 9.3.13 CMP6 Register (offset = 60h) [reset = 0h]

CMP6 is shown in Figure 192 and described in Table 203.

COMPARE6

#### Figure 192. CMP6 Register



-

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 203. CMP6 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP6	R/W	0h	Compare 6 value

# 9.3.14 CMP7 Register (offset = 64h) [reset = 0h]

CMP7 is shown in Figure 193 and described in Table 204. COMPARE7

# Figure 193. CMP7 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
															CN	1P7															
															R/V	V-0h															

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 204. CMP7 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	CMP7	R/W	0h	Compare 7 value

#### 10 CFG

The PRU-ICSS CFG block contains the registers for control and status of power management, memory parity, and enhanced PRU GP ports functions. See the following register sections for details.

# 10.1 PRU\_ICSS\_CFG Registers

Table 205 lists the memory-mapped registers for the PRU\_ICSS\_CFG. All register offset addresses not listed in Table 205 should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

Table 205. PRU\_ICSS\_CFG REGISTERS

Offset	Acronym	Register Name	Section
0h	REVID		Section 10.1.1
4h	SYSCFG		Section 10.1.2
8h	GPCFG0		Section 10.1.3
Ch	GPCFG1		Section 10.1.4
10h	CGR		Section 10.1.5
14h	ISRP		Section 10.1.6
18h	ISP		Section 10.1.7
1Ch	IESP		Section 10.1.8
20h	IECP		Section 10.1.9
28h	PMAO		Section 10.1.10
2Ch	MII_RT		Section 10.1.11
30h	IEPCLK		Section 10.1.12
34h	SPP		Section 10.1.13
40h	PIN_MX		Section 10.1.14

# 10.1.1 REVID Register (offset = 0h) [reset = 47000000h]

REVID is shown in Figure 194 and described in Table 206.

The Revision Register contains the ID and revision information.

#### Figure 194. REVID Register

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

REVID

R-47000000h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 206. REVID Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-0	REVID	R	47000000h	Revision ID

# 10.1.2 SYSCFG Register (offset = 4h) [reset = 1Ah]

SYSCFG is shown in Figure 195 and described in Table 207.

The System Configuration Register defines the power IDLE and STANDBY modes.

# Figure 195. SYSCFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
			Rese	rved					
			R-0	)h					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
			Rese	rved					
			R-0	)h					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
			Rese	rved					
			R-0	)h					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Rese	erved	SUB_MWAIT	STANDBY_INIT	STANDBY	Y_MODE	IDLE_MODE			
R-	-0h	R-0h	R/W-1h	R/W	/-2h	R/W-2h			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 207. SYSCFG Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-6	Reserved	R	0h	
5	SUB_MWAIT	R	Oh	Status bit for wait state.  0 = Ready for Transaction  1 = Wait until 0
4	STANDBY_INIT	R/W	1h	1 = Initiate standby sequence. 0 = Enable OCP master ports.
3-2	STANDBY_MODE	R/W	2h	Oh = Force standby mode: Initiator unconditionally in standby (standby = 1).  1h = No standby mode: Initiator unconditionally out of standby (standby = 0).  2h = Smart standby mode: Standby requested by initiator depending on internal conditions.  3h = Reserved.
1-0	IDLE_MODE	R/W	2h	0h = Force-idle mode. 1h = No-idle mode. 2h = Smart-idle mode. 3h = Reserved.

# 10.1.3 GPCFG0 Register (offset = 8h) [reset = 0h]

GPCFG0 is shown in Figure 196 and described in Table 208.

The General Purpose Configuration 0 Register defines the GPI/O configuration for PRU0.

# Figure 196. GPCFG0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		Rese	rved			PRU0_GPO_SH_SEL	PRU0_GPO_DIV1
		R-I	Oh			R-0h	R/W-0h
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PRU0_G	PO_DIV1			PRU0_G	PO_DIV0	
	R/W	/-0h			R/V	V-0h	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRU0_GPO_DIV0	PRU0_GPO_MODE	PRU0_GPI_SB			PRU0_GPI_DIV1		
R/W-0h	R/W-0h	0h			R/W-0h		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		PRU0_GPI_DIV0			PRU0_GPI_CLK_MO DE	PRU0_GF	PI_MODE
		R/W-0h			R/W-0h	R/W	′-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 208. GPCFG0 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-26	Reserved	R	0h	
25	PRU0_GPO_SH_SEL	R	0h	Defines which shadow register is currently getting used for GPO shifting.  0 = gpo_sh0 is selected  1 = gpo_sh1 is selected
24-20	PRU0_GPO_DIV1	R/W	Oh	Divisor value (divide by PRU0_GPO_DIV1 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.
19-15	PRU0_GPO_DIV0	R/W	0h	Divisor value (divide by PRU0_GPO_DIV0 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.
14	PRU0_GPO_MODE	R/W	0h	0 = Direct output mode 1 = Serial output mode
13	PRU0_GPI_SB		0h	Start Bit event for 28-bit shift mode. PRU0_GPI_SB (pru0_r31_status[29]) is set when first capture of a 1 on pru0_r31_status[0]. Read 1: Start Bit event occurred. Read 0: Start Bit event has not occurred. Write 1: Will clear PRU0_GPI_SB and clear the whole shift register. Write 0: No Effect.
12-8	PRU0_GPI_DIV1	R/W	0h	Divisor value (divide by PRU0_GPI_DIV1 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.

# Table 208. GPCFG0 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
7-3	PRU0_GPI_DIV0	R/W	Oh	Divisor value (divide by PRU0_GPI_DIV0 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.
2	PRU0_GPI_CLK_MODE	R/W	0h	Parallel 16-bit capture mode clock edge. 0 = Use the positive edge of pru0_r31_status[16] 1 = Use the negative edge of pru0_r31_status[16]
1-0	PRU0_GPI_MODE	R/W	Oh	Oh = Direct connection mode.  1h = 16-bit parallel capture mode. 2h = 28-bit shift mode. 3h = Mii_rt mode.

# 10.1.4 GPCFG1 Register (offset = Ch) [reset = 0h]

GPCFG1 is shown in Figure 197 and described in Table 209.

The General Purpose Configuration 1 Register defines the GPI/O configuration for PRU1.

# Figure 197. GPCFG1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
		Rese	rved			PRU1_GPO_SH_SEL	PRU1_GPO_DIV1		
		R-C	)h			R-0h	R/W-0h		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	PRU1_G	PO_DIV1			PRU1_GI	PO_DIV0			
	R/W-0h				R/W-0h				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
PRU1_GPO_DIV0	PRU1_GPO_MODE	PRU1_GPI_SB			PRU1_GPI_DIV1				
R/W-0h	R/W-0h	0h			R/W-0h				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
		PRU1_GPI_DIV0			PRU1_GPI_CLK_MO DE	PRU1_GF	PI_MODE		
		R/W-0h			R/W-0h	R/W	/-0h		

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 209. GPCFG1 Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description		
31-26	Reserved	R	0h			
25	PRU1_GPO_SH_SEL	R	0h	Defines which shadow register is currently getting used for GPO shifting.  0 = gpo_sh0 is selected 1 = gpo_sh1 is selected		
24-20	PRU1_GPO_DIV1	R/W	Oh	Divisor value (divide by PRU1_GPO_DIV1 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.		
19-15	PRU1_GPO_DIV0	R/W	Oh	Divisor value (divide by PRU1_GPO_DIV0 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.		
14	PRU1_GPO_MODE	R/W	0h	0 = Direct output mode 1 = Serial output mode		
13	PRU1_GPI_SB		Oh	28-bit shift mode Start Bit event. PRU1_GPI_SB (pru1_r31_status[29]) is set when first capture of a 1 on pru1_r31_status[0]. Read 1: Start Bit event occurred. Read 0: Start Bit event has not occurred. Write 1: Will clear PRU1_GPI_SB and clear the whole shift register. Write 0: No Effect.		
12-8	PRU1_GPI_DIV1	R/W	0h	Divisor value (divide by PRU1_GPI_DIV1 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.		

# Table 209. GPCFG1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
7-3	PRU1_GPI_DIV0	R/W	Oh	Divisor value (divide by PRU1_GPI_DIV0 + 1).  0h = div 1.0.  1h = div 1.5.  2h = div 2.0.   1eh = div 16.0.  1fh = reserved.
2	PRU1_GPI_CLK_MODE	R/W	Oh	Parallel 16-bit capture mode clock edge. 0 = Use the positive edge of pru1_r31_status[16] 1 = Use the negative edge of pru1_r31_status[16]
1-0	PRU1_GPI_MODE	R/W	Oh	Oh = Direct connection mode.  1h = 16-bit parallel capture mode. 2h = 28-bit shift mode. 3h = Mii_rt mode.

# 10.1.5 CGR Register (offset = 10h) [reset = 24924h]

CGR is shown in Figure 198 and described in Table 210.

The Clock Gating Register controls the state of Clock Management of the different modules. Software should not clear {module}\_CLK\_EN until {module}\_CLK\_STOP\_ACK is 0x1.

Figure 198. CGR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			Rese	erved			
			R-	0h			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		Rese	erved			IEP_CLK_EN	IEP_CLK_STOP_ACK
R-0h							R-0h
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
IEP_CLK_STOP_RE Q	ECAP_CLK_EN	ECAP_CLK_STOP_A CK	ECAP_CLK_STOP_R EQ	UART_CLK_EN	UART_CLK_STOP_A CK	UART_CLK_STOP_R EQ	INTC_CLK_EN
R/W-0h	R/W-1h	R-0h	R/W-0h	R/W-1h	R-0h	R/W-0h	R/W-1h
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
INTC_CLK_STOP_AC K	INTC_CLK_STOP_RE Q	PRU1_CLK_EN	PRU1_CLK_STOP_A CK	PRU1_CLK_STOP_R EQ	PRU0_CLK_EN	PRU0_CLK_STOP_A CK	PRU0_CLK_STOP_R EQ
R-0h	R/W-0h	R/W-1h	R-0h	R/W-0h	R/W-1h	R-0h	R/W-0h

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 210. CGR Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-18	Reserved	R	0h	
17	IEP_CLK_EN	R/W	1h	IEP clock enable. 0 = Disable Clock 1 = Enable Clock
16	IEP_CLK_STOP_ACK	R	0h	Acknowledgement that IEP clock can be stopped.  0 = Not Ready to Gate Clock  1 = Ready to Gate Clock
15	IEP_CLK_STOP_REQ	R/W	0h	IEP request to stop clock. 0 = do not request to stop Clock 1 = request to stop Clock
14	ECAP_CLK_EN	R/W	1h	ECAP clock enable. 0 = Disable Clock 1 = Enable Clock
13	ECAP_CLK_STOP_ACK	R	0h	Acknowledgement that ECAP clock can be stopped.  0 = Not Ready to Gate Clock  1 = Ready to Gate Clock
12	ECAP_CLK_STOP_REQ	R/W	0h	ECAP request to stop clock. 0 = do not request to stop Clock 1 = request to stop Clock
11	UART_CLK_EN	R/W	1h	UART clock enable. 0 = Disable Clock 1 = Enable Clock
10	UART_CLK_STOP_ACK	R	0h	Acknowledgement that UART clock can be stopped.  0 = Not Ready to Gate Clock  1 = Ready to Gate Clock
9	UART_CLK_STOP_REQ	R/W	0h	UART request to stop clock. 0 = do not request to stop Clock 1 = request to stop Clock
8	INTC_CLK_EN	R/W	1h	INTC clock enable. 0 = Disable Clock 1 = Enable Clock

# Table 210. CGR Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
7	INTC_CLK_STOP_ACK	R	0h	Acknowledgement that INTC clock can be stopped.  0 = Not Ready to Gate Clock  1 = Ready to Gate Clock
6	INTC_CLK_STOP_REQ	R/W	0h	INTC request to stop clock. 0 = do not request to stop Clock 1 = request to stop Clock
5	PRU1_CLK_EN	R/W	1h	PRU1 clock enable. 0 = Disable Clock 1 = Enable Clock
4	PRU1_CLK_STOP_ACK	R	0h	Acknowledgement that PRU1 clock can be stopped.  0 = Not Ready to Gate Clock  1 = Ready to Gate Clock
3	PRU1_CLK_STOP_REQ	R/W	0h	PRU1 request to stop clock. 0 = do not request to stop Clock 1 = request to stop Clock
2	PRU0_CLK_EN	R/W	1h	PRU0 clock enable. 0 = Disable Clock 1 = Enable Clock
1	PRU0_CLK_STOP_ACK	R	0h	Acknowledgement that PRU0 clock can be stopped.  0 = Not Ready to Gate Clock  1 = Ready to Gate Clock
0	PRU0_CLK_STOP_REQ	R/W	0h	PRU0 request to stop clock. 0 = do not request to stop Clock 1 = request to stop Clock

# 10.1.6 ISRP Register (offset = 14h) [reset = 0h]

ISRP is shown in Figure 199 and described in Table 211.

The IRQ Status Raw Parity register is a snapshot of the IRQ raw status for the PRU ICSS memory parity events. The raw status is set even if the event is not enabled.

Figure 199. ISRP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24			
			Rese	erved						
	R-0h									
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
	Res	erved			RAM_P	E_RAW				
	R	-0h		R/W-0h						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8			
	PRU1_DME	M_PE_RAW		PRU1_IMEM_PE_RAW						
	R/V	V-0h			R/W	/-0h				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
	PRU0_DME	M_PE_RAW			PRU0_IME	M_PE_RAW				
	R/W-0h				R/M	/-0h				

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### **Table 211. ISRP Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description			
31-20	Reserved	R	0h				
19-16	RAM_PE_RAW	R/W	0h	RAM Parity Error RAW for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note RAM_PE_RAW[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Set event (debug).			
15-12	PRU1_DMEM_PE_RAW	R/W	0h	PRU1 DMEM Parity Error RAW for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU1_DMEM_PE_RAW[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Set event (debug).			
11-8	PRU1_IMEM_PE_RAW	R/W	0h	PRU1 IMEM Parity Error RAW for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU1_IMEM_PE_RAW[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Set event (debug).			
7-4	PRU0_DMEM_PE_RAW	R/W	0h	PRU0 DMEM Parity Error RAW for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU0_DMEM_PE_RAW[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Set event (debug) .			
3-0	PRU0_IMEM_PE_RAW	R/W	0h	PRU0 IMEM Parity Error RAW for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU0_IRAM_PE_RAW[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Set event (debug) .			

# 10.1.7 ISP Register (offset = 18h) [reset = 0h]

ISP is shown in Figure 200 and described in Table 212.

The IRQ Status Parity Register is a snapshot of the IRQ status for the PRU ICSS memory parity events. The status is set only if the event is enabled. Write 1 to clear the status after the interrupt has been serviced.

Figure 200. ISP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
	Reserved								
	R-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	Rese	erved		RAM	_PE				
	R-	-Oh		0h					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
	PRU1_D	MEM_PE		PRU1_IMEM_PE					
	C	)h			OI	n			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	PRU0_D	MEM_PE	<u>-                                    </u>		PRU0_IM	MEM_PE			
	0h				10	h			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

Table 212. ISP Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description			
31-20	Reserved	R	0h				
19-16	RAM_PE		Oh	RAM Parity Error for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note RAM_PE[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No (enabled) event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Clear event.			
15-12	PRU1_DMEM_PE		Oh	PRU1 DMEM Parity Error for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU1_DMEM_PE[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No (enabled) event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Clear event.			
11-8	PRU1_IMEM_PE		Oh	PRU1 IMEM Parity Error for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU1_IMEM_PE[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No (enabled) event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Clear event.			
7-4	PRU0_DMEM_PE		Oh	PRU0 DMEM Parity Error for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU0_DMEM_PE[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No(enabled) event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Clear event.			
3-0	PRU0_IMEM_PE		0h	PRU0 IMEM Parity Error for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU0_IMEM_PE[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: No (enabled) event pending. Read 1: Event pending. Write 1: Clear event.			

# 10.1.8 IESP Register (offset = 1Ch) [reset = 0h]

IESP is shown in Figure 201 and described in Table 213.

The IRQ Enable Set Parity Register enables the IRQ PRU ICSS memory parity events.

# Figure 201. IESP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
			Rese	erved					
	R-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	Rese	erved			RAM_P	E_SET			
	R-	-0h		R/W-0h					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
	PRU1_DME	M_PE_SET			PRU1_IMEI	M_PE_SET			
	R/V	V-0h			R/W	′-0h			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	PRU0_DME	M_PE_SET			PRU0_IMEI	M_PE_SET			
	R/V	V-0h			R/W	′-0h			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 213. IESP Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-20	Reserved	R	0h	
19-16	RAM_PE_SET	R/W	Oh	RAM Parity Error Set Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note RAM_PE_SET[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked). Read 1: Interrupt enabled. Write 1: Enable interrupt.
15-12	PRU1_DMEM_PE_SET	R/W	Oh	PRU1 DMEM Parity Error Set Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU1_DMEM_PE_SET[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked). Read 1: Interrupt enabled. Write 1: Enable interrupt.
11-8	PRU1_IMEM_PE_SET	R/W	Oh	PRU1 IMEM Parity Error Set Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU1_IMEM_PE_SET[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked). Read 1: Interrupt enabled. Write 1: Enable interrupt.
7-4	PRU0_DMEM_PE_SET	R/W	Oh	PRU0 DMEM Parity Error Set Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU0_DMEM_PE_SET[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked). Read 1: Interrupt enabled. Write 1: Enable interrupt.
3-0	PRU0_IMEM_PE_SET	R/W	Oh	PRU0 IMEM Parity Error Set Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0. Note PRU0_IMEM_PE_SET[0] maps to Byte0. Write 0: No action. Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked). Read 1: Interrupt enabled. Write 1: Enable interrupt.

# 10.1.9 IECP Register (offset = 20h) [reset = 0h]

IECP is shown in Figure 202 and described in Table 214.

The IRQ Enable Clear Parity Register disables the IRQ PRU ICSS memory parity events.

# Figure 202. IECP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
			Rese	erved					
	R-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	Reserved								
	R-0h								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
	PRU1_DME	M_PE_CLR		PRU1_IMEM_PE_CLR					
	R/V	V-0h			R/W	′-0h			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	PRU0_DME	EM_PE_CLR			PRU0_IMEN	M_PE_CLR			
	D//	V Ob			DAM	/ Oh			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 214. IECP Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31-16	Reserved	R	0h	
15-12	PRU1_DMEM_PE_CLR	R/W	Oh	PRU1 DMEM Parity Error Clear Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0.  Note PRU1_DMEM_PE_CLR[0] maps to Byte0.  Write 0: No action.  Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked).  Read 1: Interrupt enabled.  Write 1: Disable interrupt.
11-8	PRU1_IMEM_PE_CLR	R/W	Oh	PRU1 IMEM Parity Error Clear Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0.  Note PRU1_IMEM_PE_CLR[0] maps to Byte0.  Write 0: No action.  Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked).  Read 1: Interrupt enabled.  Write 1: Disable interrupt.
7-4	PRU0_DMEM_PE_CLR	R/W	Oh	PRU0 DMEM Parity Error Clear Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0.  Note PRU0_DMEM_PE_CLR[0] maps to Byte0.  Write 0: No action.  Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked).  Read 1: Interrupt enabled.  Write 1: Disable interrupt.
3-0	PRU0_IMEM_PE_CLR	R/W	Oh	PRU0 IMEM Parity Error Clear Enable for Byte3, Byte2, Byte1, Byte0.  Note PRU0_IMEM_PE_CLR[0] maps to Byte0.  Write 0: No action .  Read 0: Interrupt disabled (masked).  Read 1: Interrupt enabled.  Write 1: Disable interrupt.

# 10.1.10 PMAO Register (offset = 28h) [reset = 0h]

PMAO is shown in Figure 203 and described in Table 215.

The PRU Master OCP Address Offset Register enables for the PRU OCP Master Port Address to have an offset of minus 0x0008\_0000. This enables the PRU to access External Host address space starting at 0x0000\_0000.

## Figure 203. PMAO Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24			
	Reserved									
	R-0h									
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
	Reserved									
	R-0h									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8			
			Rese	erved						
			R-	-0h						
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
		PMAO_PRU1	PMAO_PRU0							
		R/W-0h	R/W-0h							

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

#### Table 215. PMAO Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Type	Reset	Description
31-2	Reserved	R	0h	
1	PMAO_PRU1	R/W	0h	PRU1 OCP Master Port Address Offset Enable. 0 = Disable address offset. 1 = Enable address offset of -0x0008_0000.
0	PMAO_PRU0	R/W	Oh	PRU0 OCP Master Port Address Offset Enable. 0 = Disable address offset. 1 = Enable address offset of -0x0008_0000.

# 10.1.11 MII\_RT Register (offset = 2Ch) [reset = 1h]

MII\_RT is shown in Figure 204 and described in Table 216.

The MII\_RT Event Enable Register enables Ethercat (or MII\_RT) mode events to the PRU ICSS INTC.

# Figure 204. MII\_RT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
	Reserved								
	R-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	Reserved								
	R-0h								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
			Rese	erved					
			R-	0h					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	Reserved								
			R-0h				R/W-1h		

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 216. MII\_RT Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-1	Reserved	R	0h	
0	MII_RT_EVENT_EN	R/W	1h	Enables the MII_RT Events to the INTC.  0 = Disabled (use external events).  1 = Enabled (use MII_RT events).

# 10.1.12 IEPCLK Register (offset = 30h) [reset = 0h]

IEPCLK is shown in Figure 205 and described in Table 217.

The IEP Clock Source Register defines the source of the IEP clock.

# Figure 205. IEPCLK Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
	Reserved								
R-0h									
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	Reserved								
R-0h									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
			Res	erved					
			R	-0h					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
			Reserved				OCP_EN		
			R-0h				R/W-0h		

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# **Table 217. IEPCLK Register Field Descriptions**

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-1	Reserved	R	0h	
0	OCP_EN	R/W	0h	0 = iep_clk is the source. 1 = ocp_clk is the source.

# 10.1.13 SPP Register (offset = 34h) [reset = 0h]

SPP is shown in Figure 206 and described in Table 218.

The Scratch Pad Priority and Configuration Register defines the access priority assigned to the PRU cores and configures the scratch pad XFR shift functionality.

Figure 206. SPP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		
	Reserved								
	R-0h								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	Reserved								
R-0h									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
			Rese	erved					
			R-	0h					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
			XFR_SHIFT_EN	PRU1_PAD_HP_EN					
			R/W-0h	R/W-0h					

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

## Table 218. SPP Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-2	Reserved	R	0h	
1	XFR_SHIFT_EN	R/W	Oh	Enables XIN/XOUT shift functionality. When enabled, R0 [4:0] (internal to PRU) defines the 32-bit offset for XIN and XOUT operations with the scratch pad. 0 = Disabled. 1 = Enabled.
0	PRU1_PAD_HP_EN	R/W	Oh	Defines which PRU wins write cycle arbitration to a common scratch pad bank.  The PRU which has higher priority will always perform the write cycle with no wait states.  The lower PRU will get stalled/wait states until higher PRU is not performing write cycles.  If the lower priority PRU writes to the same byte has the higher priority PRU, then the lower priority PRU will over write the bytes.  0 = PRU0 has highest priority.  1 = PRU1 has highest priority.

# 10.1.14 PIN\_MX Register (offset = 40h) [reset = 0h]

PIN\_MX is shown in Figure 207 and described in Table 219.

The Pin Mux Select Register defines the state of the PRU ICSS internal pinmuxing.

# Figure 207. PIN\_MX Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24			
	Reserved									
R-0h										
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
	Reserved									
	R-0h									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8			
			Rese	erved						
			R-	-0h						
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
			PIN_MI	JX_SEL						

R/W-0

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; W1toCl = Write 1 to clear bit; -n = value after reset

# Table 219. PIN\_MX Register Field Descriptions

Bit	Field	Туре	Reset	Description
31-8	Reserved	R	0h	
7-0	PIN_MUX_SEL	R/W	0h	Defines the state of PIN_MUX_SEL [1:0] for internal pinmuxing.